



Foreign, Commonwealth
& Development Office



CONTRACT FOR SUPPLIER SERVICES

Section 1 - FORM OF CONTRACT

CONTRACT FOR : African Cities Research
PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER : 8512

THIS CONTRACT is made

BETWEEN The Secretary of State for International Development at the Foreign Commonwealth and Development Office, Abercrombie House, East Kilbride, G75 8EA, United Kingdom ("**FCDO**");

AND : The University of Manchester ("**Supplier**")
whose principal place of business is situated at Oxford Road, Manchester, M13 9PL.

(and FCDO and the Supplier together shall be the "**Parties**").

WHEREAS:

- A.** FCDO requires the Supplier to provide the Services to the Recipients as defined in Section 3, Terms of Reference, paragraph 2 (the "Recipient"); and
- B.** the Supplier has agreed to provide the Services on the terms and conditions set out in this Contract.

IT IS HEREBY AGREED as follows:

1. Documents

This Contract shall be comprised of the following documents:

Section 1	Form of Contract
Section 2	Standard Terms and Conditions
Section 3	Terms of Reference
Section 4	Special Conditions
Section 5	Schedule of Prices

2. Contract Signature

If the original Form of Contract is not returned to the FCDO Contract Officer (as identified in Section 4) duly completed (including the applicable Purchase Order Number at the top of Section 1), and signed and dated on behalf of the Supplier within **15 working days** of the date of signature on behalf of FCDO, FCDO will be entitled, at its sole discretion, to declare this Contract void.

No payment will be made to the Supplier under this Contract until a copy of the Form of Contract, signed on behalf of the Supplier, is returned to the FCDO Contract Officer.

3. Commencement Date and End Date of Initial Period

The Services shall commence 1st October 2020 and the end date of the Initial Period shall be September 2020



Foreign, Commonwealth
& Development Office



30th September 2026.

4. Financial Limit

Payments under this Contract shall not, in any circumstances, exceed £32,101,144 exclusive of any government tax, if applicable.

5. Programme Name

The Programme Name to which this Contract relates is African Cities Research.

6. Time of the Essence

Time shall be of the essence as regards the performance by the Supplier of its obligations under this Contract.

Signed by an authorised signatory
for and on behalf of
The Secretary of State for
International Development

Name:

Position:

Signature:

Date:

Signed by an authorised signatory
for and on behalf of the Supplier

Name:

Position:

Signature:

Date:



Foreign, Commonwealth and Development Office (FCDO)

Standard Terms and Conditions – Service Contracts

SECTION 2 - GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT**Preliminaries**

1. Definitions and Interpretation
2. Representations and Warranties
3. Financial Limit

Term of Contract

4. Contract Term

Provision of Services

5. Obligations of the Supplier

Supplier Personnel and Supply Chain Matters

6. Supplier Personnel
7. Sub-Contractors and Exclusivity
8. Visibility of Sub-Contract Opportunities
9. Staff Transfer
10. Duty of Care
11. Procurement of Equipment
12. Use of and Responsibility for Equipment

Contract Governance

13. Monitoring of Contract Performance
14. Progress and Financial Reports
15. Open Book Accounting and Audit
16. Exit Management

Payment and Taxation

17. Charges
18. VAT
19. Retention and Set Off
20. Supplier Profit
21. Satisfactory Performance
22. Payments and Invoicing Instructions
23. United Kingdom Income Tax and National Insurance Contributions
24. Tax Compliance

Intellectual Property, Security and Information

25. Intellectual Property Rights
26. Security Requirements
27. Malicious Software
28. Transparency
29. Confidentiality
30. Freedom of Information
31. Official Secrets Act
32. FCDO Data
33. Protection of Personal Data
34. Publicity and Branding

Liabilities

35. Limit of Liability
36. Indemnity
37. Insurance

Control of Contract

- 38. Variations
- 39. Assignment and Novation

Default and Termination

- 40. FCDO Remedies for Default
- 41. Financial Distress
- 42. Force Majeure
- 43. Termination without Default of the Supplier
- 44. Termination with Default of the Supplier
- 45. Partial Termination, Suspension and Partial Suspension
- 46. Consequences of Expiry or Termination

Miscellaneous and Governing Law

- 47. Dispute Resolution Procedure
- 48. Prevention of Fraud and Bribery
- 49. Anti-Terrorism Regulations
- 50. Safeguarding
- 51. Discrimination
- 52. Law and Jurisdiction
- 53. Environmental Requirements
- 54. Conflict of Interest
- 55. Waiver
- 56. Entire Agreement
- 57. Third Party Rights
- 58. Notices

- Schedule 1 Definitions
- Schedule 2 Staff Transfer
- Schedule 3 Insurance Requirements
- Schedule 4 Tender

- Appendix A Contract Amendment Letter
- Appendix B FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct

Preliminaries

1. DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

- 1.1 In this Contract, unless otherwise provided or the context otherwise requires, capitalised expressions shall have the meanings set out in Schedule 1 (Definitions) or the meaning set out in the relevant Schedule in which that capitalised expression appears.
- 1.2 If a capitalised expression does not have an interpretation in Schedule 1 (Definitions) or the relevant Schedule, it shall, in the first instance, be interpreted in accordance with the common interpretation within the relevant market sector/industry where appropriate. Otherwise, it shall be interpreted in accordance with the dictionary meaning.
- 1.3 The interpretation and construction of the Contract shall be subject to the following provisions:
- 1.3.1 clause headings shall not affect the interpretation or construction of the Contract;
 - 1.3.2 a reference to Law includes a reference to that Law as amended, consolidated or re-enacted from time to time;
 - 1.3.3 references to a “**person**” includes a natural person and a corporate or unincorporated body;
 - 1.3.4 words in the singular shall include the plural and vice versa;
 - 1.3.5 references to “**representations**” shall be construed as references to present facts, to “**warranties**” as references to present and future facts and to “**undertakings**” as references to obligations under this Contract;
 - 1.3.6 words “**including**”, “**other**”, “**in particular**”, “**for example**” and similar words shall not limit the generality of the preceding words and shall be construed as if they were immediately followed by the words “**without limitation**”;
 - 1.3.7 a reference to one gender shall include a reference to the other genders; and
 - 1.3.8 where the context allows, references to Clauses are to clauses in this Contract and references to Sections are the sections of this Contract.
- 1.4 Except as expressly provided elsewhere in this Contract, and subject to Clause 1.5, in the event of and only to the extent of any conflict between each Section of this Contract, the conflict shall be resolved in accordance with the following order of precedence:
- 1.4.1 Section 1 (Form of Contract);
 - 1.4.2 Section 4 (Special Conditions);
 - 1.4.3 Section 3 (Terms of Reference);
 - 1.4.4 Section 2 (Standard Terms and Conditions (except Schedule 4 (Tender)));
 - 1.4.5 Section 5 (Schedule of Prices); and
 - 1.4.6 Schedule 4 (Tender).
- 1.5 Where Schedule 4 (Tender) contain provisions which are more favourable to FCDO in relation to (the rest of) this Contract, such provisions of the Tender shall prevail. FCDO shall in its absolute and sole discretion determine whether any provision in the Tender is more favourable in this context.
- 1.6 In entering into this Contract FCDO is acting as part of the Crown.

2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

- 2.1 The Supplier represents and warrants that:
- 2.1.1 it is validly incorporated, organised and subsisting in accordance with the Laws of its place of incorporation;
 - 2.1.2 it has full capacity and authority to enter into and to perform this Contract;
 - 2.1.3 this Contract is executed by its duly authorised representative;

- 2.1.4 it has all necessary consents and regulatory approvals, including in the country of performance, to enter into this Contract;
- 2.1.5 there are no actions, suits or proceedings or regulatory investigations before any court or administrative body or arbitration tribunal pending or, to its knowledge, threatened against it or any of its Affiliates that might affect its ability to perform its obligations under this Contract;
- 2.1.6 its execution, delivery and performance of its obligations under this Contract will not constitute a breach of any Law or obligation applicable to it and will not cause or result in a default under any agreement by which it is bound;
- 2.1.7 its obligations under this Contract constitute its legal, valid and binding obligations, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms subject to applicable bankruptcy, reorganisation, insolvency, moratorium or similar Laws affecting creditors' rights generally and subject, as to enforceability, to equitable principles of general application (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in a proceeding in equity or law);
- 2.1.8 all written statements and representations in any written submissions made by the Supplier as part of the procurement process, including without limitation its response to the standard selection questionnaire and invitation to tender (if applicable), its Tender and any other documents submitted remain true and accurate except to the extent that such statements and representations have been superseded or varied by this Contract or to the extent that the Supplier has otherwise disclosed to FCDO in writing prior to the date of this Contract;
- 2.1.9 it has notified FCDO in writing of any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance and any litigation in which it is involved that is in connection with any Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance;
- 2.1.10 it has all necessary rights in and to the Licensed Software, the Third Party IPRs, the Supplier Background IPRs and any other materials made available by the Supplier (and/or any Sub-Contractor) to FCDO which are necessary for the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract and/or the receipt of the Services by FCDO;
- 2.1.11 the Charges set out in Section 5 (Schedule of Prices) is/will be a true and accurate reflection of the costs and the Projected Profit Margin and the Supplier does not have any other internal financial model in relation to the Services inconsistent with the Charges;
- 2.1.12 it is not subject to any contractual obligation, compliance with which is likely to have a material adverse effect on its ability to perform its obligations under this Contract;
- 2.1.13 no proceedings or other steps have been taken and not discharged (nor, to the best of its knowledge, are threatened) for the winding up of the Supplier or for its dissolution or for the appointment of a receiver, administrative receiver, liquidator, manager, administrator or similar officer in relation to any of the Supplier's assets or revenue
- 2.2 The representations and warranties set out in Clause 2.1 shall be deemed to be repeated by the Supplier on the Commencement Date (if later than the date of signature of this Contract) by reference to the facts then existing.
- 2.3 The representations and warranties set out in this Clause 2 shall be construed as a separate representation and warranty and shall not be limited or restricted by reference to, or inference from, the terms of any other representation, warranty or any other undertaking in this Contract.
- 2.4 If at any time the Supplier becomes aware that a representation or warranty given by it under Clause 2.1 has been breached, is untrue or is misleading, it shall immediately notify FCDO of the relevant occurrence in sufficient detail to enable FCDO to make an accurate assessment of the situation.
- 2.5 the Supplier System and assets used in the performance of the Services will be:
 - 2.5.1 free of all encumbrances, any exceptions must be agreed in writing with FCDO; and
 - 2.5.2 Euro Compliant.
- 2.6 The Supplier shall at all times comply with Law in carrying out its obligations under this Contract.
- 2.7 For the avoidance of doubt, the fact that any provision within this Contract is expressed as a warranty shall not preclude any right of termination which FCDO may have in respect of breach of that provision by the Supplier.
- 2.8 Except as expressly stated in this Contract, all warranties and conditions whether express or implied by statute, common law or otherwise are hereby excluded to the extent permitted by Law.

3. FINANCIAL LIMIT

- 3.1 The components which comprise the Financial Limit are set out in Section 5 (Schedule of Prices). No expenditure may be incurred in excess of the Financial Limit and no virements between components shown in the Section 5 (Schedule of Prices) are permitted without the prior written authority of the FCDO Contract Officer.

Term of Contract

4. CONTRACT TERM

- 4.1 The duration of this Contract shall be the Term.
- 4.2 Where FCDO has specified an Extension Period in the Section 4 (Special Conditions), FCDO may extend this Contract for the Extension Period by providing written notice to the Supplier before the end of the Initial Period. The minimum period for the written notice shall be as specified in Section 4 (Special Conditions).

Provision of Services

5. OBLIGATIONS OF THE SUPPLIER

- 5.1 The Supplier shall perform all its obligations under this Contract with all necessary skill, diligence, efficiency and economy to satisfy generally accepted professional standards expected from experts and in accordance with FCDO's Supply Partner Code of Conduct (Appendix B).
- 5.2 If the Supplier is a joint venture or an unincorporated consortium then each of the joint venture or consortium partners shall bear joint and several liability where liability may arise.
- 5.3 In performing its obligations under this Contract, neither the Supplier, nor any of its Affiliates, shall embarrass FCDO or otherwise bring FCDO into disrepute by engaging in any act or omission which is reasonably likely to diminish the trust that the public places in FCDO, regardless of whether or not such act or omission is related to the Supplier's obligations under this Contract.
- 5.4 The Supplier shall gather, collate, and provide such information and cooperation as FCDO may reasonably request for the purposes of ascertaining the Supplier's compliance with its obligations under this Contract.
- 5.5 The Supplier shall ensure that the Services:
- 5.5.1 comply in all respects with the description of Services in Section 3 (Terms of Reference) or elsewhere in this Contract; and
 - 5.5.2 are supplied in accordance with the provisions of this Contract and the Tender.
- 5.6 The Supplier shall perform its obligations under this Contract in accordance with:
- 5.6.1 all applicable Law;
 - 5.6.2 Good Industry Practice;
 - 5.6.3 any policies provided by FCDO; and
 - 5.6.4 the Supplier's own established procedures and practices to the extent they do not conflict with the requirements of Clauses 5.6.1 to 5.6.3.
- 5.7 An obligation on the Supplier to do, or to refrain from doing, any act or thing shall include an obligation upon the Supplier to procure that its Supplier Personnel also do, or refrain from doing, such act or thing.

Supplier Personnel and Supply Chain Matters

6. SUPPLIER PERSONNEL

- 6.1 The Supplier shall not remove or replace any Key Personnel (including when carrying out its obligations under Clause 16 (Exit Management)) unless:
- 6.1.1 requested to do so by FCDO;
 - 6.1.2 the person concerned resigns, retires or dies or is on maternity or long-term sick leave;
 - 6.1.3 the person's employment or contractual arrangement with the Supplier or a Sub-Contractor is terminated by the employer for material breach of contract; or
 - 6.1.4 the Supplier obtains Approval (such Approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).
- 6.2 The Supplier shall:
- 6.2.1 provide a list of the names of all Supplier Personnel requiring admission to FCDO Sites, specifying the capacity in which they require admission and giving such other particulars as FCDO may reasonably require;
 - 6.2.2 ensure that all Supplier Personnel:
 - (a) are appropriately qualified, trained and experienced to provide the Services with all reasonable skill, care and diligence;
 - (b) are vetted in accordance with Good Industry Practice and in compliance with the Staff Vetting Procedure;
https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/301861/Security_Policy_for_Contractors_Consultants_Suppliers.pdf
 - (c) shall be subject to pre-employment checks that include, as a minimum, employment history for the last three years, identity checks, unspent criminal convictions and right to work (including nationality and immigration status);
 - (d) obey all lawful instructions and reasonable directions of FCDO (including, if so required by FCDO, the ICT Policy) and provide the Services to the reasonable satisfaction of FCDO; and
 - (e) comply with:
 - (i) all reasonable requirements of FCDO concerning conduct at FCDO Sites, including any security requirements; and
 - (ii) any FCDO policies, provided to the Supplier or Supplier Personnel from time to time
 - 6.2.3 subject to Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer), retain overall control of the Supplier Personnel at all times so that the Supplier Personnel shall not be deemed to be employees, agents or Contractors of FCDO;
 - 6.2.4 be liable at all times for all acts or omissions of Supplier Personnel, so that any act or omission of a member of any Supplier Personnel which results in a Default under this Contract shall be a Default by the Supplier;
 - 6.2.5 use all reasonable endeavours to minimise the number of changes in Supplier Personnel;
 - 6.2.6 subject to Clause 6.1, replace (temporarily or permanently, as appropriate) any Supplier Personnel as soon as practicable if any Supplier Personnel have been removed or are unavailable for any reason whatsoever;
 - 6.2.7 bear the programme familiarisation and other costs associated with any replacement of any Supplier Personnel; and
 - 6.2.8 procure that the Supplier Personnel shall vacate FCDO Sites immediately upon the Expiry Date.
- 6.3 If FCDO reasonably believes that any of the Supplier Personnel are unsuitable to undertake work in respect of this Contract, it may:
- 6.3.1 refuse admission to the relevant person(s) to FCDO Sites and/or
 - 6.3.2 direct the Supplier to end the involvement in the provision of the Services of the relevant person(s).
 - 6.3.3 require the Supplier to replace the relevant person(s) without direct or indirect charge to FCDO and the Supplier shall fully indemnify and hold FCDO harmless against any claims of any kind that may arise with regard to the replacement of such Supplier Personnel.

7. SUB-CONTRACTORS AND EXCLUSIVITY

- 7.1 FCDO has consented to the appointment of the Sub-Contractors set out in Section 4 (Special Conditions).
- 7.2 The Supplier shall exercise due skill and care in the selection of any Sub-Contractors to ensure that the Supplier is able to:
- 7.2.1 manage any Sub-Contracts in accordance with Good Industry Practice;
 - 7.2.2 comply with its obligations under this Contract in the provision of the Services; and
 - 7.2.3 assign, novate or otherwise transfer to FCDO or any Replacement Supplier any of its rights and/or obligations under each Sub-Contract that relates exclusively to this Contract.
- 7.3 Prior to sub-contacting any of its obligations under this Contract, the Supplier shall both act in accordance with Clause 8 below and notify FCDO and provide FCDO with:
- 7.3.1 the proposed Sub-Contractor's name, registered office and company registration number;
 - 7.3.2 the scope of any Services to be provided by the proposed Sub-Contractor; and
 - 7.3.3 where the proposed Sub-Contractor is an Affiliate of the Supplier, evidence that demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of FCDO that the proposed Sub-Contract has been agreed on "arm's-length" terms.
- 7.4 If requested by FCDO within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of the Supplier's notice issued pursuant to Clause 7.3, the Supplier shall also provide:
- 7.4.1 a copy of the proposed Sub-Contract; and
 - 7.4.2 any further information reasonably requested by FCDO.
- 7.5 FCDO may, within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of the Supplier's notice issued pursuant to Clause 7.3 (or, if later, receipt of any further information requested pursuant to Clause 7.4), object to the appointment of the relevant Sub-Contractor if they consider that:
- 7.5.1 the appointment of a proposed Sub-Contractor may prejudice the provision of the Services or may be contrary to the interests of FCDO under this Contract;
 - 7.5.2 the proposed Sub-Contractor is unreliable and/or has not provided reliable goods and or reasonable services to its other customers; and/or
 - 7.5.3 the proposed Sub-Contractor employs unfit persons,
- in which case, the Supplier shall not proceed with the proposed appointment.
- 7.6 If FCDO has not notified the Supplier that it objects to the proposed Sub-Contractor's appointment by the later of ten (10) Working Days of receipt of:
- 7.6.1 the Supplier's notice issued pursuant to Clause 7.3; or
 - 7.6.2 any further information requested by FCDO pursuant to Clause 7.4,
- the Supplier may proceed with the proposed appointment.
- 7.7 The Supplier shall ensure that all Sub-Contracts contain provisions:
- 7.7.1 requiring the Sub-Contractor to comply with the FCDO's Supply Partner Code of Conduct (Appendix B) at all times;
 - 7.7.2 requiring the Supplier to pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to the Sub-Contractor within a specified period not exceeding thirty (30) days from the receipt of a valid invoice;

- 7.7.3 requiring that any invoices submitted by a Sub-Contractor shall be considered and verified by the Supplier in a timely fashion and that undue delay in doing so shall not be sufficient justification for failing to regard an invoice as valid and undisputed;
- 7.7.4 conferring a right to FCDO to publish the Supplier's compliance with its obligation to pay undisputed invoices to the Sub-Contractor within the specified payment period;
- 7.7.5 giving the Supplier a right to terminate the Sub-Contract if the Sub-Contractor fails to comply in the performance of the Sub-Contract with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour law; and
- 7.7.6 requiring the Sub-Contractor to include in any Sub-Contract which it in turn awards suitable provisions to impose, as between the parties to that Sub-Contract, requirements to the same effect as those required by this Clause 7.7.

7.8 The Supplier shall:

- 7.8.1 pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to a Sub-Contractor within thirty (30) days from the receipt of a valid invoice;
- 7.8.2 include within the Performance Monitoring Reports required under Clause 13.3 a summary of its compliance with this Clause 7.8.1, such data to be certified each quarter by a director of the Supplier as being accurate and not misleading;
- 7.8.3 not include in any Sub-Contract any provision the effect of which would be to limit or restrict the ability of the Sub-Contractor to contract directly with FCDO, a Replacement Supplier, or with any other organisation and Sub-Contractors shall be free to assert their rights independently regarding contractual exclusivity.
- 7.8.4 where Sub-Contracting has been Approved by FCDO, promptly provide FCDO with written confirmation from each Sub-Contractor identified within Section 4 of the Contract that they accept provisions set out at Clauses 50.1 to 50.7, which shall be included in all Supplier Sub-Contracts.

8. VISIBILITY OF SUBCONTRACT OPPORTUNITIES

8.1 The Supplier shall:

- 8.1.1 subject to Clause 8.3, advertise on Contracts Finder all subcontract opportunities arising from or in connection with the provision of the Goods and/or Services and/or Works above a minimum threshold of £25,000 that arise during the Term;
- 8.1.2 within 90 days of awarding a Sub-Contract to a Sub-Contractor, update the notice on Contracts Finder with details of the successful Sub-Contractor;
- 8.1.3 monitor the number, type and value of the Sub-Contract opportunities placed on Contracts Finder advertised and awarded in its supply chain during the Term;
- 8.1.4 provide reports on the information at clause 8.1.3 to FCDO in the format and frequency as reasonably specified by FCDO; and
- 8.1.5 promote Contracts Finder to its suppliers and encourage those organisations to register on Contracts Finder.

8.2 Each advert referred to at Clause 8.1 above shall provide a full and detailed description of the Sub-Contract opportunity with each of the mandatory fields being completed on Contracts Finder by the Supplier.

8.3 The obligation at Clause 8.1 shall only apply in respect of Sub-Contract opportunities arising after the Commencement Date.

8.4 Notwithstanding Clause 8.1, FCDO may by giving its Approval, agree that a Sub-Contract opportunity is not required to be advertised on Contracts Finder.

9. STAFF TRANSFER

9.1 The Parties agree that:

- 9.1.1 where the commencement of the provision of the Services or any part of the Services results in one or more Relevant Transfers, Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer) shall apply as follows:
 - (a) where the Relevant Transfer involves the transfer of Transferring FCDO Employees, Part A of Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer) shall apply;

- (b) where the Relevant Transfer involves the transfer of Transferring Former Supplier Employees, Part B of Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer) shall apply;
 - (c) where the Relevant Transfer involves the transfer of Transferring FCDO Employees and Transferring Former Supplier Employees, Parts A and B of Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer) shall apply; and
 - (d) Part C of Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer) shall not apply.
- 9.1.2 where commencement of the provision of the Services or a part of the Services does not result in a Relevant Transfer, Part C of Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer) shall apply and Parts A and B of Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer) shall not apply; and
- 9.1.3 Part D of Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer) shall apply on the expiry or termination of the Services or any part of the Services;
- 9.2 The Supplier shall both during and after the Term indemnify FCDO against all Employee Liabilities that may arise as a result of any claims brought against FCDO by any person where such claim arises from any act or omission of the Supplier or any Supplier Personnel.

10. DUTY OF CARE

- 10.1 The Supplier owes a duty of care to the Supplier Personnel and is responsible for the health, safety, security of life and property and general wellbeing of such persons and their property and this includes where the Supplier Personnel carry out the Services.
- 10.2 The Supplier warrants that it has and will throughout the duration of the Contract:
- 10.2.1 carry out the appropriate risk assessment with regard to its delivery of the Services;
 - 10.2.2 provide the Supplier Personnel with adequate information, instruction, training and supervision;
 - 10.2.3 have appropriate emergency procedures in place to enable their provision of the Services so as to prevent damage to the Supplier Personnel's health, safety, security of life and property and general wellbeing.
- 10.3 The provision of information of any kind whatsoever by FCDO to the Supplier shall not in any respect relieve the Supplier from responsibility for its obligations under this Clause 10. The positive evaluation of the Supplier's proposal for the provision of the Services and the award of this Contract is not an endorsement by FCDO of any arrangements which the Supplier has made for the health, safety, security of life and property and wellbeing of the Supplier Personnel in relation to the provision of the Services.
- 10.4 The Supplier acknowledges that the FCDO accepts no responsibility for the health, safety, security of life and property and general wellbeing of the Supplier Personnel with regard to the Supplier Personnel carrying out the Services under this Contract.
- 10.5 The Supplier will ensure that such insurance arrangements as are made to cover the Supplier Personnel, or any person employed or otherwise engaged by the Supplier, and pursuant to the Suppliers duty of care as referred to in this Clause 10, are reasonable and prudent in all circumstances, including in respect of death, injury or disablement, and emergency medical expenses.
- 10.6 The costs of any insurance specifically taken out by the Supplier to support the performance of this Contract in relation to the Supplier's duty of care may be included as part of the management costs of the project, and must be separately identified in all financial reporting relating to the project.
- 10.7 Where FCDO is providing any specific security arrangements for the Supplier or Supplier Personnel in relation to the Contract, these will be as detailed in the Section 3 (Terms of Reference).
- 10.8 The Supplier shall provide training on a continuing basis for all Supplier Personnel, in compliance with the Security Policy and the security plan.

11. PROCUREMENT OF EQUIPMENT

- 11.1 The Supplier shall ensure that procurement of goods and equipment shall:
- 11.1.1 be undertaken in accordance with best practice principles of openness fairness and transparency;
 - 11.1.2 achieve "Value for Money" defined as the optimum combination of whole-life cost and quality to meet requirements in a fully transparent manner and the procurement may be subject to audit by FCDO;
 - 11.1.3 be carried out using strict due diligence processes that ensure the protection of FCDO's interests and reputation, with particular emphasis on anti-terrorism, anti-corruption and fraud throughout the delivery chain; and

11.1.4 be on the basis that the ownership of Equipment shall vest in FCDO, and shall be so marked.

12. USE OF AND RESPONSIBILITY FOR EQUIPMENT

- 12.1 Equipment may only be used in providing the Services and shall be safely kept and maintained. Personal use of Equipment by the Supplier is not permitted without Approval.
- 12.2 The Supplier shall keep an up to date inventory of the Equipment, its condition and location, and make such inventory available to FCDO immediately on request.
- 12.3 Subject to Clause 12.4 the Supplier shall be responsible for all loss or damage to Equipment other than that caused by fair wear and tear. The Supplier shall notify FCDO immediately the Supplier becomes aware of any loss of or damage to Equipment
- 12.4 Except as required by law or circumstance, the Supplier shall not insure Equipment. FCDO shall bear the risk in respect of loss or damage provided such loss or damage was not due to the Supplier's negligence and provided the Supplier obtains and pays to FCDO such proper compensation as may be due from any third party in respect of such loss or damage to the Equipment.
- 12.5 The Supplier shall obtain FCDO's instructions on the disposal of Equipment and comply with such instructions.

Contract Governance

13. MONITORING OF CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

- 13.1 Unless Section 4 (Special Conditions) specifies that obligations relating to the monitoring of Contract performance shall be those set out in Section 3 (Terms of Reference), the remaining provisions of this Clause 13 shall apply.
- 13.2 Within twenty (20) Working Days of the Commencement Date the Supplier shall provide FCDO with details of how the process in respect of the monitoring and reporting of the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract will operate between the Parties and the Parties will endeavour to agree such process as soon as reasonably possible.
- 13.3 The Supplier shall provide FCDO with performance monitoring reports ("**Performance Monitoring Reports**") in accordance with the process and timescales agreed pursuant to Clause 13.2 above which shall contain, as a minimum, the following information:
 - 13.3.1 details of compliance with its obligations under Clause 7.8.2
 - 13.3.2 details of compliance with any additional obligations set out in Section 3 (Terms of Reference);
 - 13.3.3 details of compliance with its obligations under Annex 1b of Section 2 (Contractual Annual Compliance Declaration); and
 - 13.3.4 such other details as FCDO may reasonably require from time to time.
- 13.4 The Parties shall attend meetings to discuss Performance Monitoring Reports ("**Performance Review Meetings**") on a monthly basis (unless otherwise agreed). The Performance Review Meetings will be the forum for the review by the Supplier and FCDO of the Performance Monitoring Reports. The Performance Review Meetings shall (unless otherwise agreed):
 - 13.4.1 take place within one (1) week of the Performance Monitoring Reports being issued by the Supplier;
 - 13.4.2 take place at such location and time (within normal business hours) as FCDO shall reasonably require unless otherwise agreed in advance;
 - 13.4.3 be attended by the Supplier's Contract Officer and the FCDO's Project Officer; and
 - 13.4.4 be fully minuted by the Supplier. The prepared minutes will be circulated by the Supplier to all attendees at the relevant meeting and also to the FCDO Project Officer and any other recipients agreed at the relevant meeting. The minutes of the preceding month's Performance Review Meeting will be agreed and signed by both the Supplier's Contract Officer and the FCDO's Project Officer at each meeting.
- 13.5 In order to assess the level of performance of the Supplier, FCDO may undertake satisfaction surveys in respect of the Supplier's provision of the Services and FCDO shall be entitled to notify the Supplier of any aspects of their performance of the provision of the Services which the responses to the satisfaction surveys reasonably suggest are not in accordance with this Contract.

14. PROGRESS & FINANCIAL REPORTS

- 14.1 Where progress and financial reports are to be submitted under the Contract, the Supplier shall render those reports at such time and in such form as may be specified by FCDO or where not specified by FCDO, as otherwise agreed between the Parties.

15. OPEN BOOK ACCOUNTING AND AUDIT

- 15.1 The Supplier shall keep and maintain for seven (7) years after the expiry of the Term (or as long a period as may be agreed between the Parties), full and accurate records and accounts of the operation of this Contract including the Services provided under it, any Sub-Contracts and the amounts paid by FCDO.
- 15.2 If so stated in Section 3 (Terms of Reference), FCDO shall be entitled to apply the principles of open book contract management set out in Procurement Policy Note 05/16 (<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0516-open-book-contact-management>), or any other replacement guidance or policy issued from time to time to this Contract. FCDO shall apply the appropriate tier level which, in FCDO's reasonable opinion, is commensurate with the delivery model of the Services and the Supplier shall comply with the principles etc. (as more particular described in the OBMC guidance).
- 15.3 The Supplier shall:
- 15.3.1 keep the records and accounts referred to in Clause 15.1 in accordance with Good Industry Practice and Law; and
- 15.3.2 afford FCDO and/or its Auditors access to the records and accounts referred to in Clause 15.1 at the Supplier's premises and/or provide records and accounts (including copies of the Supplier's published accounts) or copies of the same, as may be required by any of the Auditors from time to time during the Term and the period specified in Clause 15.1, in order that the Auditor(s) may carry out an inspection to assess compliance by the Supplier and/or its Sub-Contractors of any of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract including in order to:
- (a) verify the accuracy of the Charges and any other amounts payable by FCDO under this Contract (and proposed or actual variations to them in accordance with this Contract);
 - (b) verify the costs of the Supplier (including the costs of all Sub-Contractors and any third party suppliers) in connection with the provision of the Services;
 - (c) verify the Open Book Data;
 - (d) verify the Supplier's and each Sub-Contractor's compliance with the applicable Law;
 - (e) identify or investigate an actual or suspected Prohibited Act, impropriety or accounting mistakes or any breach or threatened breach of security and in these circumstances FCDO shall have no obligation to inform the Supplier of the purpose or objective of its investigations;
 - (f) identify or investigate any circumstances which may impact upon the financial stability of the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractors or their ability to perform the Services;
 - (g) obtain such information as is necessary to fulfil FCDO's obligations to supply information for parliamentary, ministerial, judicial or administrative purposes including the supply of information to the Comptroller and Auditor General;
 - (h) review any books of account and the internal contract management accounts kept by the Supplier in connection with this Contract;
 - (i) carry out FCDO's internal and statutory audits and to prepare, examine and/or certify FCDO's annual and interim reports and accounts;
 - (j) enable the National Audit Office to carry out an examination pursuant to Section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which FCDO has used its resources;
 - (k) review any records relating to the Supplier's performance of the provision of the Services and to verify that these reflect the Supplier's own internal reports and records;
 - (l) verify the accuracy and completeness of any information delivered or required by this Contract;
 - (m) review the Supplier's quality management systems (including any quality manuals and procedures);
 - (n) review the Supplier's compliance with any standards referred to in this Contract or applicable to the provision of the Services;

- (o) inspect any of FCDO's assets, including FCDO's IPRs, equipment and facilities, for the purposes of ensuring that any of FCDO's assets are secure and that any register of assets is up to date; and/or
- (p) review the integrity, confidentiality and security of FCDO Data.

15.4 FCDO shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure that the conduct of each audit does not unreasonably disrupt the Supplier or delay the provision of the Services save insofar as the Supplier accepts and acknowledges that control over the conduct of audits carried out by the Auditor(s) is outside of the control of FCDO.

15.5 Subject to the Supplier's rights in respect of Confidential Information, the Supplier shall on demand provide the Auditor(s) with all reasonable co-operation and assistance in:

15.5.1 all reasonable information requested by FCDO within the scope of the audit;

15.5.2 reasonable access to sites controlled by the Supplier and to any Supplier Equipment used in the provision of the Services; and

15.5.3 access to the Supplier Personnel.

15.6 The Parties agree that they shall bear their own respective costs and expenses incurred in respect of compliance with their obligations under this Clause 15, unless the audit reveals a Default by the Supplier in which case the Supplier shall reimburse FCDO for the FCDO's reasonable costs incurred in relation to the audit.

16. EXIT MANAGEMENT

16.1 On reasonable notice at any point during the Term, the Supplier shall provide to FCDO and/or its potential Replacement Suppliers (subject to the potential Replacement Suppliers entering into reasonable written confidentiality undertakings), the following material and information in order to facilitate the preparation by FCDO of any invitation to tender and/or to facilitate any potential Replacement Suppliers undertaking due diligence:

16.1.1 details of the Service(s);

16.1.2 a copy of the Register, updated by the Supplier up to the date of delivery of such Registers;

16.1.3 an inventory of FCDO Data in the Supplier's possession or control;

16.1.4 details of any key terms of any third party contracts and licences, particularly as regards charges, termination, assignment and novation;

16.1.5 a list of on-going and/or threatened disputes in relation to the provision of the Services;

16.1.6 all information relating to Transferring Supplier Employees or those who may be Transferring Supplier Employees required to be provided by the Supplier under this Contract such information to include the Staffing Information as defined in Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer); and

16.1.7 such other material and information as FCDO shall reasonably require,

(together, the "Exit Information").

16.2 The Supplier acknowledges that FCDO may disclose the Supplier's Confidential Information to an actual or prospective Replacement Supplier or any third party whom FCDO is considering engaging to the extent that such disclosure is necessary in connection with such engagement (except that FCDO may not disclose any Supplier's Confidential Information which is information relating to the Supplier's or its Sub-Contractors' prices or costs).

16.3 if the Exit Information materially changes from the Exit Information previously provided and it could reasonably adversely affect:

16.3.1 the provision of the Services; and/or

16.3.2 the delivery of the exit services/exit plan; and/or

16.3.3 any re-tender exercise by FCDO,

then the Supplier shall notify FCDO within a reasonable period of time and consult and shall consult with FCDO regarding such proposed material changes and provide complete updates of the Exit Information on an as-requested basis as soon as reasonably practicable and in any event within ten (10) Working Days of a request in writing from FCDO.

16.4 The Exit Information shall be accurate and complete in all material respects and the level of detail to be provided by the Supplier shall be such as would be reasonably necessary to enable a third party to:

- 16.4.1 prepare an informed offer for those Services; and
- 16.4.2 not be disadvantaged in any subsequent procurement process compared to the Supplier (if the Supplier is invited to participate).
- 16.5 The Supplier shall, within three (3) months after the Commencement Date, deliver to FCDO an Exit Plan which:
 - 16.5.1 sets out the Supplier's proposed methodology for achieving an orderly transition of the Services from the Supplier to FCDO and/or its Replacement Supplier on the expiry or termination of this Contract;
 - 16.5.2 complies with the requirements set out in Clause 16.7 below;
 - 16.5.3 is otherwise reasonably satisfactory to FCDO.
- 16.6 The Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the Exit Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the Exit Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 16.7 Unless otherwise specified by FCDO, the Exit Plan shall set out, as a minimum:
 - 16.7.1 how the Exit Information is obtained;
 - 16.7.2 the management structure to be employed during both transfer and cessation of the Services;
 - 16.7.3 the management structure to be employed whilst carrying out the activities to be performed by the Supplier as identified in the Exit Plan;
 - 16.7.4 a detailed description of both the transfer and cessation processes, including a timetable;
 - 16.7.5 how the Services will transfer to the Replacement Supplier and/or FCDO, including details of the processes, documentation, data transfer, systems migration, security and the segregation of FCDO's technology components from any technology components operated by the Supplier or its Sub-Contractors (where applicable);
 - 16.7.6 details of contracts (if any) which will be available for transfer to FCDO and/or the Replacement Supplier upon the Expiry Date together with any reasonable costs required to effect such transfer (and the Supplier agrees that all assets and contracts used by the Supplier in connection with the provision of the Services will be available for such transfer);
 - 16.7.7 proposals for the training of key personnel of the Replacement Supplier in connection with the continuation of the provision of the Services following the Expiry Date charged at rates agreed between the Parties at that time;
 - 16.7.8 proposals for providing FCDO or a Replacement Supplier copies of all documentation:
 - (a) used in the provision of the Services and necessarily required for the continued use of the Replacement Services, in which the Intellectual Property Rights are owned by the Supplier; and
 - (b) relating to the use and operation of the Services;
 - 16.7.9 proposals for the assignment or novation of the provision of all services, leases, maintenance agreements and support agreements utilised by the Supplier in connection with the performance of the supply of the Services;
 - 16.7.10 proposals for the identification and return of all Equipment in the possession of and/or control of the Supplier or any third party (including any Sub-Contractor);
 - 16.7.11 proposals for the disposal of any redundant Services and materials;
 - 16.7.12 procedures to:
 - (a) deal with requests made by FCDO and/or a Replacement Supplier for Staffing Information pursuant to Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer);
 - (b) determine which Supplier Personnel are or are likely to become Transferring Supplier Employees; and
 - (c) identify or develop any measures for the purpose of the Employment Regulations envisaged in respect of Transferring Supplier Employees;

- 16.7.13 how each of the issues set out in this Clause 16 will be addressed to facilitate the transition of the Services from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or FCDO with the aim of ensuring that there is no disruption to or degradation of the Services;
- 16.7.14 proposals for the supply of any other information or assistance reasonably required by FCDO or a Replacement Supplier in order to effect an orderly handover of the provision of the Services.

PAYMENT AND TAXATION

17. Charges

- 17.1 In consideration of the Supplier carrying out its obligations under this Contract, including the provision of the Services, FCDO shall pay the undisputed Charges in accordance with the pricing and payment profile set out in Section 5 (Schedule of Prices) and the invoicing procedure set out in Clause 22.
- 17.2 If FCDO fails to pay any undisputed Charges properly invoiced under this Contract, the Supplier shall have the right to charge interest on the overdue amount at the applicable rate under the Late Payment of Commercial Debts (Interest) Act 1998, accruing on a daily basis from the due date up to the date of actual payment, whether before or after judgment.

18. VAT

- 18.1 The Charges are stated exclusive of VAT, which shall be added at the prevailing rate as applicable and paid by FCDO following delivery of a Valid Invoice.
- 18.2 The Supplier shall indemnify FCDO on a continuing basis against any liability, including any interest, penalties or costs incurred, which is levied, demanded or assessed on FCDO at any time (whether before or after the making of a demand pursuant to the indemnity hereunder) in respect of the Supplier's failure to account for or to pay any VAT relating to payments made to the Supplier under this Contract. Any amounts due shall be paid in cleared funds by the Supplier to FCDO not less than five (5) Working Days before the date upon which the tax or other liability is payable by FCDO.

19. RETENTION AND SET OFF

- 19.1 FCDO may retain or set off any amount owed to it by the Supplier against any amount due to the Supplier under this Contract or under any other agreement between the Supplier and FCDO.
- 19.2 If FCDO wishes to exercise its right pursuant to Clause 19.1 it shall give at least 21 days' notice of its intention to do so, setting out the reasons for retaining or setting off the relevant Charges.
- 19.3 The Supplier shall make any payments due to FCDO without any deduction whether by way of set-off, counterclaim, discount, abatement or otherwise unless the Supplier has obtained a sealed court order requiring an amount equal to such deduction to be paid by FCDO to the Supplier

20. SUPPLIER PROFIT

- 20.1 On completion of each Contract Year (or on a six-monthly basis if requested by FCDO giving reasonable written notice), and for any Variation, the Supplier is required to send a written report (the "**Actual Profit Margin Report**") in an overall format determined by FCDO but to include an updated cost pro-forma template, setting out the Actual Profit Margin including any change to the Projected Profit Margin.
- 20.2 Where the Actual Profit Margin Report identifies that the Supplier has exceeded the Projected Profit Margin over the period set out in the Actual Profit Margin Report ("the **Exceeded Amount**"), the Parties shall agree within a reasonable period of time following receipt by FCDO of the Actual Profit Margin Report how the Exceeded Amount should be apportioned. Where the Parties are unable to agree FCDO shall be entitled to require the Supplier to do any of the following:
- 20.2.1 pay FCDO an amount equal to the difference between the Projected Profit Margin and the Exceeded Amount; or
- 20.2.2 redirect an amount equal to the difference between the Projected Profit Margin and the Exceeded Amount back in to the programme being delivered as part of the Services; or
- 20.2.3 adjust the Charges.

21. SATISFACTORY PERFORMANCE

- 21.1 Payments made pursuant to Clause 17.1 are subject to the satisfactory performance by the Supplier of its obligations under the Contract as determined by the FCDO Project Officer in addition to verification by the FCDO Project Officer that all prior payments made to the Supplier under this Contract were properly due.
- 21.2 If for any reason the Services are not provided in accordance with this Contract, or FCDO is dissatisfied with the performance of this Contract, FCDO, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies howsoever arising, shall be entitled to withhold payment of the applicable Charges for the Services that were not so provided until such time as the applicable Services are provided in accordance with this Contract.
- 21.3 Should FCDO determine after paying for a particular part of the Services that this has not been provided in accordance with this Contract, FCDO may recover, or withhold from further payments, an amount not exceeding the applicable Charges paid for that part of the Service until the unsatisfactory part of the Services is remedied to FCDO's satisfaction.

22. PAYMENTS & INVOICING INSTRUCTIONS

- 22.1 Subject to FCDO being satisfied that the Supplier is or has been carrying out their duties, obligations and responsibilities under this Contract, the applicable Charges shall be paid within 30 days of receipt of an undisputed Valid Invoice and payment shall be made in sterling in the UK or any other currency in any other country as determined from FCDO from time to time.
 - 22.2 Expenses (if any) arising in foreign currency shall be reimbursed at the exchange rate stated in OANDA (www.oanda.com) on the Friday immediately preceding the date on which the purchase was made or services acquired by the Supplier or, if this took place on a Friday, at the rate so stated on that day.
 - 22.3 Unless otherwise expressly provided in Section 4 (Special Conditions) or Section 5 (Schedule of Prices), invoices should be submitted electronically monthly in arrears to the Accounts Payable Section, FCDO Financial Management Group e-invoicing@FCDO.gov.uk, and in accordance with this Clause 22.
 - 22.4 FCDO shall unless otherwise expressly provided in Section 4 (Special Conditions) make payments due by direct credit through the UK Bank Clearing Systems (BACS). For an invoice to be valid, it must contain:
 - 22.4.1 details of the bank account to which payments are to be made (i.e. name and address of bank, sort code, account name and number).
 - 22.4.2 the date of the invoice;
 - 22.4.3 a unique invoice number;
 - 22.4.4 the period(s) to which the relevant charge(s) relate;
 - 22.4.5 the correct reference for this Agreement and the purchase order to which it relates;
 - 22.4.6 a contact name and telephone number of a responsible person in the supplier's finance department;
 - 22.4.7 a detailed breakdown of the Services and the appropriate Charges and supported by any other documentation required by FCDO to substantiate the invoice.
 - 22.5 All Valid Invoices should correspond with the budget lines identified in Section 5 (Schedule of Prices) of this Contract.
 - 22.6 FCDO may request proof of purchase in respect of any item and shall be entitled to refuse to meet a claim if this cannot be provided.
 - 22.7 Where an invoice is not a Valid Invoice it may be rejected by FCDO and in any event shall be liable to query and delay in payment. FCDO reserves the right to not pay any amount due in respect of any invoice received by FCDO more than 90 days after the day of the Supplier becoming entitled to invoice for the payment to which it relates.
- ## **23. UNITED KINGDOM INCOME TAX AND NATIONAL INSURANCE CONTRIBUTIONS**
- 23.1 Where the Supplier or any Supplier Personnel are liable to be taxed in the UK or to pay national insurance contributions in respect of consideration received under this Contract, the Supplier shall:
 - 23.1.1 at all times comply with the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 and all other statutes and regulations relating to income tax, and the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 and all other statutes and regulations relating to national insurance contributions, in respect of that consideration;

- 23.1.2 indemnify FCDO against any income tax, national insurance and social security contributions and any other liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim arising from or made in connection with the provision of the Services by the Supplier or any Supplier Personnel.

24. TAX COMPLIANCE

- 24.1 If, at any point during the Term, an Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance occurs, the Supplier shall:
- 24.1.1 notify FCDO in writing of such fact within 5 Working Days of its occurrence;
- 24.1.2 promptly provide to FCDO:
- (a) details of the steps which the Supplier is taking to address the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance and to prevent the same from recurring, together with any mitigating factors that it considers relevant; and
 - (b) such other information in relation to the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance as FCDO may reasonably require.

Intellectual Property, Security and Information

25. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS

- 25.1 Save as expressly granted elsewhere under this Contract:
- 25.1.1 FCDO shall not acquire any right, title or interest in or to the Intellectual Property Rights of the Supplier or its licensors, namely:
- (a) the Supplier Background IPR; and
 - (b) the Third Party IPR.
- 25.1.2 the Supplier shall not acquire any right, title or interest in or to the Intellectual Property Rights of FCDO or its licensors, including the:
- (a) FCDO Background IPR;
 - (b) FCDO Data;
 - (c) Project Specific IPRs; and
 - (d) Programme Name and any rights and interests in it at all times.
- 25.2 Where either Party acquires, by operation of Law, title to Intellectual Property Rights that is inconsistent with the allocation of title set out in Clause 25.1, it shall assign in writing such Intellectual Property Rights as it has acquired to the other Party on the request of the other Party (whenever made).
- 25.3 Neither Party shall have any right to use any of the other Party's names, logos or trade marks on any of its products or services without the other Party's prior written consent.
- 25.4 Any Project Specific IPRs created under this Contract shall be owned by FCDO. FCDO grants the Supplier a licence to use any FCDO Background IPR and Project Specific IPRs for the purpose of fulfilling its obligations under this Contract during its Term.
- 25.5 Subject to Clause 25.7, to the extent that it is necessary to enable FCDO to obtain the full benefits of ownership of the Project Specific IPRs, the Supplier hereby grants to FCDO and shall procure that any relevant third party licensor shall grant to FCDO a perpetual, irrevocable, non-exclusive, assignable, royalty-free licence to use, sub-license and/or commercially exploit any Supplier Background IPRs or Third Party IPRs that are embedded in or which are an integral part of the Project Specific IPR Items.
- 25.6 The Supplier shall promptly notify FCDO if it is reasonably believes that it will be unable to grant or procure the grant of the licences set out in Clause 25.5 above and the Supplier shall provide full details of the adverse effect this may have on FCDO's use of the Project Specific IPRs.
- 25.7 Where the Supplier is unable to comply with Clause 25.5, the Supplier shall refrain from embedding or integrating any Supplier Background IPRs and/or Third Party IPRs with the Project Specific IPRs in such a way that could affect FCDO obtaining full benefit of the ownership of those Project Specific IPRs, except where FCDO has provided express written Approval to do so.

25.8 The Supplier shall, during and after the Term, on written demand, indemnify FCDO against all Losses incurred by, awarded against, or agreed to be paid by FCDO (whether before or after the making of the demand pursuant to the indemnity hereunder) arising from an IPR Claim.

25.9 If an IPR Claim is made or anticipated, the Supplier must at its own expense and FCDO's sole option, either:

25.9.1 procure for FCDO the rights in Clause 25.5 without infringing the IPR of any third party; or

25.9.2 replace or modify the relevant item with non-infringing substitutes with no detriment to functionality of performance of the Services.

26. SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

26.1 The Supplier shall comply, and shall procure that the Supplier Personnel comply, with the Security Policy and any security plan requested by FCDO, and the Supplier shall ensure that the security plan produced by the Supplier fully complies with the Security Policy.

26.2 The Supplier shall ensure that it keeps up to date with the latest version of the Security Policy.

26.3 If the Supplier believes that a change to the Security Policy will have a material and unavoidable cost implication to the Services it may submit a variation in accordance with Clause 38. In doing so, the Supplier must support its request by providing evidence of the cause of any increased costs and the steps that it has taken to mitigate those costs. Any change to the Charges shall then be agreed in discussion with the FCDO Contract Officer.

26.4 Until and/or unless a change to the Charges is agreed by FCDO pursuant to Clause 26.3 the Supplier shall continue to perform the Services in accordance with its obligations and for the Charges applicable prior to any change request.

27. MALICIOUS SOFTWARE

27.1 The Supplier shall, as an enduring obligation throughout the Term, use the latest versions of anti-virus definitions available from an industry accepted anti-virus software vendor to check for and delete Malicious Software from the ICT Environment.

27.2 Notwithstanding Clause 27.1 if Malicious Software is found, the Parties shall co-operate to reduce the effect of the Malicious Software and, particularly if Malicious Software causes loss of operational efficiency or loss or corruption of FCDO Data, assist each other to mitigate any losses and to restore the Services to their desired operating efficiency.

27.3 Any cost arising out of the actions of the Parties taken in compliance with the provisions of Clause 27.2 shall be borne by the Parties as follows:

27.3.1 by the Supplier where the Malicious Software originates from the Supplier Software, the Third Party Software or the FCDO Data (whilst the FCDO Data was under the control of the Supplier); and

27.3.2 by FCDO if the Malicious Software originates from the FCDO Software or the FCDO Data (whilst FCDO Data was under the control of FCDO).

28. TRANSPARENCY

28.1 The Parties acknowledge that, except for any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of Clause 30 (Freedom of Information), the content of this Contract is not confidential information. FCDO shall be responsible for determining in its absolute discretion whether any of the content of the Contract is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA.

28.2 Notwithstanding any other term of this Contract, the Supplier hereby gives their consent for FCDO to publish the Contract in its entirety, including from time to time agreed changes to the Contract, to the general public.

28.3 FCDO may consult with the supplier to inform its decision regarding any exemptions with regard to FOIA but FCDO shall have the final decision in its absolute discretion.

28.4 The Supplier shall assist and cooperate with FCDO to enable FCDO to publish this Contract.

28.5 The Supplier acknowledges that FCDO endorses/supports the requirements of the IATI standard and shall assist and cooperate with FCDO, to enable the Supplier to understand the different elements of IATI implementation and to comply with the different data, policy and technical considerations that need to be taken into account.

28.6 The Supplier shall:

- 28.6.1 publish information data to the IATI standard, that relates to a specific activity in a single, common, electronic format for the transparent, accurate, timely and comprehensive publishing of data, on all activities in the delivery chain, in the delivery of development cooperation and humanitarian aid; and
- 28.6.2 provide all necessary assistance as reasonably requested by FCDO to enable FCDO to respond to the IATI requirements.
- 28.7 The Supplier shall maintain an up-to-date and accurate record of named downstream delivery partners in receipt of FCDO funds and/or FCDO funded inventory or assets. This record should demonstrate how funds flow from initial source to end beneficiaries. This record should be made available to FCDO upon written request and within the time set out in the request. This record should be updated by the Supplier;
 - 28.7.1 as required in the terms of reference;
 - 28.7.2 annually;
 - 28.7.3 when there are material changes in the delivery chain; and
 - 28.7.4 as part of the project completion process.

29. CONFIDENTIALITY

- 29.1 Except to the extent set out in this Clause 29 or where disclosure is expressly permitted elsewhere in this Contract, each Party shall:
 - 29.1.1 treat the other Party's Confidential Information as confidential and safeguard it accordingly;
 - 29.1.2 not disclose the other Party's Confidential Information to any other person without the owner's prior written consent.
- 29.2 Clause 29.1 shall not apply to the extent that:
 - 29.2.1 such disclosure is a requirement of Law applicable to the Party making the disclosure, including any requirements for disclosure under the FOIA, the Environmental Information Regulations and associated codes of practice pursuant to Clause 30 (Freedom of Information);
 - 29.2.2 such information was in the possession of the Party making the disclosure without obligation of confidentiality prior to its disclosure by the information owner;
 - 29.2.3 such information was obtained from a third party without obligation of confidentiality;
 - 29.2.4 such information was already in the public domain at the time of disclosure otherwise than by a breach of this Contract; or
 - 29.2.5 it is independently developed without access to the other Party's Confidential Information.
- 29.3 The Supplier may only disclose FCDO's Confidential Information to the Supplier Personnel who are directly involved in the provision of the Services and who need to know the information, and shall ensure that such Supplier Personnel are aware of and shall comply with these obligations as to confidentiality.
- 29.4 The Supplier shall not, and shall procure that the Supplier Personnel do not, use any of FCDO's Confidential Information received otherwise than for the purposes of this Contract.
- 29.5 At the written request of FCDO, the Supplier shall procure that those members of the Supplier Personnel referred to in Clause 29.3, respectively sign a confidentiality undertaking prior to commencing any work in accordance with this Contract.
- 29.6 Nothing in this Contract shall prevent FCDO from disclosing the Supplier's Confidential Information:
 - 29.6.1 on a confidential basis to any Central Government Body for any proper purpose of FCDO or of the relevant Central Government Body;
 - 29.6.2 to Parliament and Parliamentary Committees or if required by any Parliamentary reporting requirement;
 - 29.6.3 to the extent that FCDO (acting reasonably) deems disclosure necessary or appropriate in the course of carrying out its public functions;

- 29.6.4 on a confidential basis to a professional adviser, consultant, supplier or other person engaged by any of the entities described in Clause 29.6.1 (including any benchmarking organisation) for any purpose relating to or connected with this Contract;
- 29.6.5 on a confidential basis for the purpose of the exercise of its rights under this Contract, including the Audit Rights, its step-in rights pursuant to Clause 15 (Open Book Accounting and Audit), its rights to appoint an advisor pursuant to Clause 47 (Dispute Resolution) and any rights set out in Clause 16 (Exit Management);
- 29.6.6 on a confidential basis to a proposed Successor Body in connection with any assignment, novation or disposal of any of its rights, obligations or liabilities under this Contract; or
- 29.6.7 for the purpose of the examination and certification of FCDO's accounts,

and for the purposes of the foregoing, references to disclosure on a confidential basis shall mean disclosure subject to a confidentiality agreement or arrangement containing terms no less stringent than those placed on FCDO under this Clause 29.

- 29.7 Nothing in this Clause 29 shall prevent either party from using any techniques, ideas or know-how gained during the performance of the Contract in the course of its normal business to the extent that this use does not result in a disclosure of the other party's Confidential Information or an infringement of IPR.

30. FREEDOM OF INFORMATION

- 30.1 The Supplier acknowledges that FCDO is subject to the requirements of the FOIA, the Environmental Information Regulations and associated codes of practice and shall assist and cooperate with FCDO to enable FCDO to comply with its Information disclosure obligations.
- 30.2 The Supplier shall and shall ensure that its Sub-Contractors shall:
 - 30.2.1 transfer to FCDO all Requests for Information that it receives as soon as practicable and in any event within two (2) Working Days of receiving a Request for Information;
 - 30.2.2 provide FCDO with a copy of all Information in its possession, or power in the form that FCDO requires within five (5) Working Days (or such other period as FCDO may specify) of FCDO's request; and
 - 30.2.3 provide all necessary assistance as reasonably requested by FCDO to enable FCDO to respond to the Request for Information within the time for compliance set out in section 10 of the FOIA or regulation 5 of the Environmental Information Regulations.
- 30.3 FCDO shall be responsible for determining in its absolute discretion and notwithstanding any other provision in this Contract or any other agreement whether the Commercially Sensitive Information and/or any other Information is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, the Environmental Information Regulations and associated codes of practice.
- 30.4 In no event shall the Supplier respond directly to a Request for Information unless expressly authorised to do so by FCDO.
- 30.5 The Supplier acknowledges that FCDO may, acting in accordance with any code of practice issued pursuant to Section 45 of FOIA ("the Code"), be obliged under the FOIA, or the Environmental Information Regulations to disclose information concerning the Supplier or the Services:
 - 30.5.1 in certain circumstances without consulting the Supplier;
 - 30.5.2 following consultation with the Supplier and having taken their views into account;
 - 30.5.3 provided always that where Clause 30.5.1 applies FCDO shall, in accordance with any recommendations of the Code, take reasonable steps, where appropriate, to give the Supplier advanced notice, or failing that, to draw the disclosure to the Supplier's attention after any such disclosure.
- 30.6 The Supplier shall ensure that all Information is retained for disclosure in accordance with Clauses 30.7 and 30.8 and shall permit FCDO to inspect such records as requested by FCDO from time to time.
- 30.7 The Supplier shall, during this Contract and for a period of at least seven years following the expiry or termination of this Contract, retain and maintain all Information:
 - 30.7.1 in accordance with Good Industry Practice and Law;

30.7.2 in chronological order;

30.7.3 in a form that is capable of audit;

30.7.4 at its own expense.

30.8 Wherever practical, original Information shall be retained and maintained in hard copy form.

31. OFFICIAL SECRETS ACT

31.1 The Supplier shall, and shall ensure that the Supplier Personnel shall, comply with any relevant obligations arising under the Official Secrets Acts 1911 to 1989.

32. FCDO DATA

32.1 The Supplier shall not delete or remove any proprietary notices contained within or relating to FCDO Data.

32.2 The Supplier shall not store, copy, disclose, or use FCDO Data except as necessary for the performance by the Supplier of its obligations under this Contract or as otherwise expressly authorised in writing by FCDO.

32.3 To the extent that FCDO Data is held and/or processed by the Supplier, the Supplier shall supply that FCDO Data to FCDO as requested by FCDO in the format(s) specified by FCDO.

32.4 Upon receipt or creation by the Supplier of any FCDO Data and during any collection, processing, storage and transmission by the Supplier of any FCDO Data, the Supplier shall take responsibility for preserving the integrity of FCDO Data and preventing the corruption or loss of FCDO Data.

32.5 The Supplier shall perform secure back-ups of all FCDO Data and shall ensure that up-to-date back-ups are stored off-site in accordance with the Security Policy. The Supplier shall ensure that such back-ups are available to FCDO at all times upon request, with delivery times as specified by FCDO.

32.6 The Supplier shall ensure that the system on which the Supplier holds any FCDO Data, including back-up data, is a secure system that complies with the Security Policy.

32.7 If FCDO Data is corrupted, lost or sufficiently degraded as a result of the Supplier's Default so as to be unusable, FCDO may:

32.7.1 require the Supplier (at the Supplier's expense) to restore or procure the restoration of FCDO Data to the extent and in accordance with the Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery Provisions specified in the Security Policy and the Supplier shall do so as soon as practicable but not later than three days following a written request from FCDO; and/or

32.7.2 itself restore or procure the restoration of FCDO Data, and shall be repaid by the Supplier any reasonable expenses incurred in doing so to the extent and in accordance with the requirements specified in the Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery provisions specified in the Security Policy.

32.8 If at any time the Supplier suspects or has reason to believe that FCDO Data has or may become corrupted, lost or sufficiently degraded in any way for any reason, then the Supplier shall notify FCDO immediately and inform FCDO of the remedial action the Supplier proposes to take.

32.9 The Supplier shall obtain and maintain certification under the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme.

33. PROTECTION OF PERSONAL DATA

33.1 The Parties acknowledge that the factual activity carried out by each of them in relation to their obligations under this Contract will determine the status of each Party under the Data Protection Legislation. A Party may act as "Joint Controller" or a "Controller" or a "Processor" of certain Personal Data under this Contract. The Parties shall detail the envisaged status in Appendix A of the Terms of Reference (at Section 3 of the Contract) and update it where appropriate.

33.2 Where a Party is Processing on behalf of the other Party who is the Controller

33.2.1 The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, FCDO is the Controller and the Supplier is the Processor unless otherwise specified in Appendix A of the Terms of Reference (at Section 3 of the contract). The only processing that the Processor is authorised to do is listed in Appendix A of the Terms of Reference by the Controller and may not be determined by the Processor.

33.2.2 The Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if it considers that any of Controller's instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.

33.2.3 The Processor shall provide all reasonable assistance to the Controller in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of the Controller, include:

- (a) a systematic description of the envisaged processing operations and the purpose of the processing;
- (b) an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the processing operations in relation to the services.
- (c) an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
- (d) the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.

33.2.4 The Processor shall, in relation to any Personal Data processed in connection with its obligations under this Agreement:

- (a) process that Personal Data only in accordance with the Appendix A referred to in Clause 33.2.1, unless the Processor is required to do otherwise by Law. If it is so required the Processor shall promptly notify the Controller before processing the Personal Data unless prohibited by Law;
- (b) ensure that it has in place Protective Measures, which are appropriate to protect against a Data Loss Event, which the Controller may reasonably reject (but failure to reject shall not amount to approval by the Controller of the adequacy of the Protective Measures) having taken account of the:
 - a. nature of the data to be protected;
 - b. harm that might result from a Data Loss Event;
 - c. state of technological development; and
 - d. cost of implementing any measures;
- (c) ensure that:
 - I. the Processor Personnel do not process Personal Data except in accordance with this Agreement (and in particular Appendix A referred to in Clause 33.2.1);
 - II. it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Processor Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
 - a. are aware of and comply with the Processor's duties under this clause;
 - b. are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Processor or any Sub-processor;
 - c. are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third Party unless directed in writing to do so by the Controller or as otherwise permitted by this Agreement; and
 - d. have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data; and
- (d) not transfer Personal Data outside of the EU unless the prior written consent of the Controller has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:
 - a. the Controller or the Processor has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with GDPR Article 46 or LED Article 37) as determined by the Controller;
 - b. the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
 - c. the Processor complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist the Controller in meeting its obligations); and
 - d. the Processor complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by the Controller with respect to the processing of the Personal Data;

- (e) At the written direction of the Controller, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to the Controller on termination of the Agreement unless the Processor is required by Law to retain the Personal Data.

- 33.2.5 Subject to clause 33.2.6, the Processor shall notify the Controller without due delay and in any event within 48 hours if it:
- a. receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
 - b. receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
 - c. receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;
 - d. receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data processed under this Agreement;
 - e. receives a request from any third Party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
 - f. becomes aware of a Data Loss Event.
- 33.2.6 Taking into account the nature of the processing, the Processor shall provide the Controller with full assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request made under clause 33.2.5 (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by the Controller) including by promptly providing:
- a. the Controller with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
 - b. such assistance as is reasonably requested by the Controller to enable the Controller to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
 - c. the Controller, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
 - d. assistance as requested by the Controller following any Data Loss Event;
 - e. assistance as requested by the Controller with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by the Controller with the Information Commissioner's Office.
- 33.2.7 The Processor shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this clause. This requirement does not apply where the Processor employs fewer than 250 staff, unless:
- a. the Controller determines that the processing is not occasional;
 - b. the Controller determines the processing includes special categories of data as referred to in Article 9(1) of the GDPR or Personal Data relating to criminal convictions and offences referred to in Article 10 of the GDPR; and
 - c. the Controller determines that the processing is likely to result in a risk to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects.
- 33.2.8 Where the Supplier is the Processor it shall allow for audits of its Data Processing activity by the FCDO or its FCDO's designated auditor.
- 33.2.9 Each party shall designate its own Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.
- 33.2.10 Before allowing any Sub-processor to process any Personal Data related to this Agreement, the Processor must:
- a. notify the Controller in writing of the intended Sub-processor and processing;
 - b. obtain the written consent of the Controller;
 - c. enter into a written agreement with the Sub-processor which give effect to the terms set out in this clause 33.2 such that they apply to the Sub-processor; and

- d. provide the Controller with such information regarding the Sub-processor as the Controller may reasonably require.

33.2.11 The Processor shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any Sub-processor.

33.2.12 The Controller may, at any time on not less than 30 Working Days' notice, revise this clause by replacing it with any applicable Controller to Processor standard clauses or similar terms forming part of an applicable certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to this Agreement).

33.2.13 The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office. FCDO may on not less than 30 Working Days' notice to the Processor amend this agreement to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office.

33.3 Where the Parties both Control Personal Data Independently

33.3.1 With respect to Personal Data which a Party acts as Controller but which is not under the Joint Control (because the Parties determine the means and purposes of processing Personal Data independently of each other) each Party undertakes to comply with the applicable Data Protection Legislation in respect of their Processing of such Personal Data as Controller and with this Clause 33.3.

33.3.2 Taking into account the state of the art, the costs of implementation and the nature, scope, context and purposes of processing as well as the risk of varying likelihood and severity for the rights and freedoms of natural persons, each Party shall, with respect to its processing of Personal Data as independent Controller, implement and maintain appropriate technical and organisational measures to ensure a level of security appropriate to that risk, including, as appropriate, the measures referred to in Article 33(1)(a), (b), (c) and (d) of the GDPR, and the measures shall, at a minimum, comply with the requirements of the Data Protection Legislation, including Article 32 of the GDPR.

33.3.3 Each Party shall promptly (and without undue delay) notify the other Party if in relation to any Personal Data processed by it as independent Controller in the performance of its obligations or the exercise of its rights under this Contract if:

- (a) it receives a complaint, notice or communication which relates to either Party's actual or alleged non-compliance with the Data Protection Legislation; or
- (b) it becomes aware of a Personal Data Breach;

and shall provide the other Party with such assistance and cooperation as is reasonably requested by the other Party in order to address and resolve the complaint, notice, communication or Personal Data Breach.

33.3.4 In respect of any losses, cost claims or expenses incurred by either Party as a result of a Personal Data Breach (**the "Claim Losses"**): the Party responsible for the relevant breach shall be responsible for the Claim Losses.

33.3.5 The Parties agree to erase Personal Data from any computers, storage devices and storage media that are to be retained as soon as practicable after it has ceased to be appropriate for them to retain such Personal Data under applicable Data Protection Law Legislation and their privacy policy (save to the extent and for the limited period) that such information needs to be retained by the a Party for statutory compliance the purposes of complying with Law or as otherwise required by this Contract), and taking all further actions as may be necessary or desirable to ensure its compliance with Data Protection Law Legislation and its privacy policy

33.4 Where the Parties are both Controllers of Personal Data Jointly

33.4.1 Where the Parties jointly determine the purposes of means of processing Personal Data in accordance with GDPR Article 26, the Parties shall identify the applicable Personal Data under Joint Control in Appendix A and the Parties shall enter into a Joint Controller Agreement based on the terms outlined in Appendix B in replacement of Clause 33.2-33.3 which shall not apply for any such the Personal Data under Joint Control.

34. PUBLICITY AND BRANDING

34.1 The Supplier shall not:

- 34.1.1 make any press announcements or publicise this Contract or its contents in any way; or

- 34.1.2 use FCDO's name or brand (including the 'UK aid logo') in any promotion, marketing, communications or announcement of orders;
without the prior written consent of the FCDO.

34.2 Where and to the extent that FCDO has provided consent pursuant to Clause 34.1, then the Supplier:

- 34.2.1 shall collaborate with FCDO and proactively look for ways to build support for development and raise awareness of FCDO's funding.
- 34.2.2 shall explicitly acknowledge FCDO's funding, in written and verbal communications about activities related to the funding, to the public or third parties, including in announcements, and through use, where appropriate, of FCDO's "UK aid – from the British people" logo ('UK aid logo') in accordance with FCDO standards for use of the UK aid logo, unless otherwise agreed in advance by FCDO and in all cases subject to security and safety considerations of the Supplier.
- 34.2.3 shall provide a visibility statement of how and when they or Sub-Contractors will acknowledge funding from FCDO and where they will use the UK aid logo. The Supplier shall include reference to this in its progress reports and annual reviews.
- 34.2.4 may use the UK aid logo in conjunction with other donor logos, and where the number of donors to a programme or project is such as to make co-branding impractical, acknowledgement of funding from FCDO shall be equal to that of other co-donors making contributions of equivalent amounts to the programme or project.

Liabilities

35. LIMIT OF LIABILITY

35.1 Neither Party limits its liability for:

- 35.1.1 death or personal injury caused by its negligence, or that of its employees, agents or Sub-Contractors (as applicable);
- 35.1.2 fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation by it or its employees;
- 35.1.3 breach of any obligation as to title implied by section 12 of the Sale of Goods Act 1979 or section 2 of the Supply of Goods and Services Act 1982; or
- 35.1.4 any liability to the extent it cannot be limited or excluded by Law.

35.2 Subject to Clause 35.1, the Supplier's total aggregate liability in respect of all Losses (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) incurred by FCDO under or in connection with the Contract as a result of Defaults by the Supplier shall not exceed the Financial Limit unless a different amount has been stated in Section 4 (Special Conditions) in which case that amount shall apply.

35.3 Subject to Clause 35.1, FCDO's total aggregate liability in respect of all Losses (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) shall not exceed one hundred thousand pounds (£100,000).

35.4 Subject to Clause 35.1 neither Party be liable to the other for any:

- 35.4.1 loss of profits, turnover, savings business opportunities, revenue or damage to goodwill (in each case whether direct or indirect); and/or
- 35.4.2 indirect, special or consequential loss or damage of any nature and howsoever caused, even if the losses were reasonably foreseeable or the Party has been advised of the possibility of such losses occurring.

35.5 Subject to Clause 35.2, and notwithstanding Clause 35.4, the Supplier acknowledges that FCDO may, amongst other things, recover from the Supplier the following losses incurred by FCDO to the extent that they arise as a result of a Default by the Supplier:

- 35.5.1 any additional operational and/or administrative costs and expenses incurred by FCDO, including costs relating to time spent by or on behalf of FCDO in dealing with the consequences of the Default;
- 35.5.2 any wasted expenditure or charges;
- 35.5.3 the additional cost of procuring Replacement Services for the remainder of the Term, which shall include any incremental costs associated with such Replacement Services above those which would have been payable under this Contract;
- 35.5.4 any compensation or interest paid to a third party by FCDO; and

35.5.5 any fine, penalty or costs incurred by FCDO pursuant to Law.

36. INDEMNITY

36.1 Subject to Clauses 35.1 to 35.5 (inclusive), the Supplier shall indemnify FCDO in respect of any Losses howsoever arising out of or in consequence of negligent acts or omissions by the Supplier or the Supplier Personnel or any claims made against FCDO by third parties in respect thereof and in relation to this Contract.

36.2 The Supplier shall not be responsible for any injury, loss, damage, cost or expense if and to the extent that it is caused by the negligence or wilful misconduct of FCDO or FCDO's employees, or by breach by FCDO of its obligations under the Contract.

37. INSURANCE

37.1 The Supplier shall effect and maintain insurances in relation to the performance of its obligations under this Contract in accordance with Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements).

37.2 The Supplier shall ensure that its Sub-Contractors shall effect and maintain insurances (where appropriate) in relation to the performance of their obligations under any Sub-Contracts appropriate to Services being provided.

37.3 The terms of any insurance or the amount of cover shall not relieve the Supplier of any liabilities arising under this Contract.

Control of Contract

38. VARIATIONS

38.1 Either Party may request a variation to this Contract provided that such variation does not amount to a material change of this Contract within the meaning of the Regulations and the Law. Such a change once implemented is hereinafter called a "**Variation**".

38.2 A Party may request a Variation at any time by sending the request in writing to the relevant Contract Officer. The request shall contain sufficient information setting out:

38.2.1 the extent of the proposed Variation and any additional cost that may be incurred; and

38.2.2 a formal, technical and commercial justification.

38.3 In the event that the Parties are unable to agree a change to the Contract that may be included in a request of a Variation or response to as a consequence thereof FCDO may:

38.3.1 agree to continue to perform its obligations under this Contract without the Variation; or

38.3.2 terminate this Contract with immediate effect, except where the Supplier has already fulfilled part or all of the provision of the Services in accordance with this Contract or where the Supplier can show evidence of substantial work being carried out to provide the Services under this Contract, and in such a case the Parties shall attempt to agree upon a resolution to the matter. Where a resolution cannot be reached, the matter shall be dealt with under the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

38.4 If the Parties agree the Variation, the Variation shall be effected upon both Parties signing the Contract Amendment Letter (Appendix A) and the Supplier shall implement such Variation and be bound by the same provisions so far as is applicable, as though such Variation was stated in this Contract. FCDO shall not be liable for any costs for any additional activity or otherwise undertaken by the Supplier where the Parties have not agreed in writing in an executed Contract Amendment Letter in accordance with this Clause 38 for such costs to be incurred or for the additional activity to be undertaken. The Supplier shall promptly return on request by FCDO, any monies which FCDO may have paid the Supplier in respect of activities or payments which have not been authorised by FCDO in accordance with this Clause 38.

39. ASSIGNMENT AND NOVATION

39.1 The Supplier shall not assign, novate or otherwise dispose of or create any trust in relation to any or all of its rights, obligations or liabilities under this Contract without Approval.

39.2 Subject to Clause 39.1, the Supplier may assign to a third party ("the Assignee") the right to receive payment of the Charges or any part thereof due to the Supplier under this Contract (including any interest to which FCDO is liable under the Late Payments of Commercial Debts (Interest) Act 1998). Any assignment under this Clause 39.2 shall be subject to:

39.2.1 deduction of any sums in respect of which FCDO exercises its right of recovery under Clause 19 (Retention and Set Off);

39.2.2 all related rights of FCDO under the Contract in relation to the recovery of sums due but unpaid; and

39.2.3 FCDO receiving notification under both Clauses 39.3 and 39.4.

39.3 In the event that the Supplier assigns the right to receive the Charges under Clause 39.2, the Supplier shall notify FCDO in writing of the assignment and the date upon which the assignment becomes effective.

39.4 The Supplier shall notify FCDO of the assignee's contact information and bank account details to which FCDO shall make payment.

Default and Termination

40. FCDO REMEDIES FOR DEFAULT

40.1 Remedies

40.1.1 Without prejudice to any other right or remedy of FCDO howsoever arising if the Supplier commits any Default of this Contract then FCDO may (whether or not any part of the Services have been provided) do any of the following:

- (a) at FCDO's option, give the Supplier the opportunity (at the Supplier's expense) to remedy the Default together with any damage resulting from such Default (where such Default is capable of remedy) or to supply Replacement Services and carry out any other necessary work to ensure that the terms of this Contract are fulfilled, in accordance with the FCDO's instructions;
- (b) carry out, at the Supplier's expense, any work necessary to make the provision of the Services comply with this Contract;
- (c) if the Default is a material Default that is capable of remedy (and for these purposes a material Default may be a single material Default or a number of Defaults or repeated Defaults - whether of the same or different obligations and regardless of whether such Defaults are remedied - which taken together constitute a material Default):
 - (i) instruct the Supplier to comply with the Rectification Plan Process;
 - (ii) suspend this Contract (whereupon the relevant provisions of Clause 45 (Partial Termination, Suspension and Partial Suspension) shall apply) and step-in to itself supply or procure a third party to supply (in whole or in part) the Services;
 - (iii) without terminating or suspending the whole of this Contract, terminate or suspend this Contract in respect of part of the provision of the Services only (whereupon the relevant provisions of Clause 45 (Partial Termination, Suspension and Partial Suspension) shall apply) and step-in to itself supply or procure a third party to supply (in whole or in part) such part of the Services.

40.1.2 Where FCDO exercises any of its step-in rights under Clauses 40.1.1 (c) (ii) or 40.1.1 (c) (iii), FCDO shall have the right to charge the Supplier for and the Supplier shall on demand pay any costs reasonably incurred by FCDO (including any reasonable administration costs) in respect of the supply of any part of the Services by FCDO or a third party and provided that FCDO uses its reasonable endeavours to mitigate any additional expenditure in obtaining Replacement Services.

40.2 Rectification Plan Process

40.2.1 Where FCDO has instructed the Supplier to comply with the Rectification Plan Process pursuant to 40.1.1 (c) (i):

- (a) the Supplier shall submit a draft Rectification Plan to FCDO for it to review as soon as possible and in any event within 10 (ten) Working Days (or such other period as may be agreed between the Parties) from the date of FCDO's instructions. The Supplier shall submit a draft Rectification Plan even if the Supplier disputes that it is responsible for the Default giving rise to the FCDO's request for a draft Rectification Plan.
- (b) the draft Rectification Plan shall set out:
 - (i) full details of the Default that has occurred, including a root cause analysis;
 - (ii) the actual or anticipated effect of the Default; and
 - (iii) the steps which the Supplier proposes to take to rectify the Default (if applicable) and to prevent such Default from recurring, including timescales for such steps and for the rectification of the Default (where applicable).

- 40.2.2 The Supplier shall promptly provide to the FCDO any further documentation that the FCDO requires to assess the Supplier's root cause analysis. If the Parties do not agree on the root cause set out in the draft Rectification Plan, either Party may refer the matter to be determined by an expert in accordance with Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 40.2.3 FCDO may reject the draft Rectification Plan by notice to the Supplier if, acting reasonably, it considers that the draft Rectification Plan is inadequate, for example because the draft Rectification Plan:
- (a) is insufficiently detailed to be capable of proper evaluation;
 - (b) will take too long to complete;
 - (c) will not prevent reoccurrence of the Default; and/or
 - (d) will rectify the Default but in a manner which is unacceptable to FCDO.
- 40.2.4 FCDO shall notify the Supplier whether it consents to the draft Rectification Plan as soon as reasonably practicable. If FCDO rejects the draft Rectification Plan, FCDO shall give reasons for its decision and the Supplier shall take the reasons into account in the preparation of a revised Rectification Plan. The Supplier shall submit the revised draft of the Rectification Plan to FCDO for review within five (5) Working Days (or such other period as agreed between the Parties) of the FCDO's notice rejecting the first draft.
- 40.2.5 If FCDO consents to the Rectification Plan, the Supplier shall immediately start work on the actions set out in the Rectification Plan.

41. FINANCIAL DISTRESS

- 41.1 The Supplier acknowledges and agrees that the financial stability and solvency of the Supplier and its key Sub-Contractors is critical to the successful delivery of the Services and that any deterioration or potential deterioration of their financial position may have an adverse effect on the performance of the Contract. The Supplier shall monitor its own financial standing and that of its key Sub-Contractors on a regular basis throughout the term using a Financial Monitoring Plan and shall report on this to FCDO.
- 41.2 The Financial Monitoring Plan shall be designed by the Supplier to ensure that FCDO has an early and clear warning indicator of any financial distress of the Supplier and key Sub-Contractors which may affect the Services; such design to be proportionate for the circumstances; taking into account the nature of the Services and the identity of the suppliers.
- 41.3 Except where FCDO has agreed otherwise, the Supplier shall within four (4) weeks of the Commencement Date, prepare and submit via the Project Officer for Approval by FCDO, a Financial Monitoring Plan which shall set out the Supplier's proposals for the monitoring and reporting of its financial stability, and the financial stability of its key Sub-Contractors to FCDO on a regular basis throughout the Term.
- 41.4 The Financial Monitoring Plan may include (but shall not be limited to):
- 41.4.1 A summary of the Supplier's and key Sub-Contractors' financial positions at the date of submission of the Financial Distress Plan and on a regular basis thereafter to FCDO (including credit ratings, financial ratios, details of current liabilities, value of marketable securities, cash in hand and bank, account receivables etc.);
 - 41.4.2 An objective means of measuring the Supplier and key Sub-Contractor's financial standing on a regular basis throughout the Term against historical financial standing to show trend (including use of credit ratings, financial ratios and/or other financial indicators);
 - 41.4.3 The Supplier's proposals for reporting financial standing to FCDO (including the template reporting forms which the Supplier intends to use);
 - 41.4.4 The frequency of monitoring and reporting activity;
 - 41.4.5 Provision of reporting lines for the supply chain to notify FCDO of incidents of non-payment of valid and undisputed invoices;
 - 41.4.6 Any other provisions which in the reasonable opinion of the Supplier may be required by FCDO to assess current financial standing of the Supplier and key Sub-Contractors and which enable quick and easy assessment of any movement in financial standing.

- 41.5 The Supplier shall make any reasonable amendments to the Financial Monitoring Plan as may be requested by FCDO and shall resubmit it for Approval. If Approved by FCDO, the Supplier shall promptly implement the Financial Monitoring Plan throughout the Term.
- 41.6 In addition to its obligations under the Financial Monitoring Plan, the Supplier shall promptly notify FCDO in writing if any of the following "Financial Distress Events" occurs in respect of the Supplier or a key Sub-Contractor:
- 41.6.1 there is a material deterioration of its financial standing;
 - 41.6.2 the appointment of an administrator or receiver;
 - 41.6.3 late filing of statutory accounts with Companies House;
 - 41.6.4 it issues a profits warning or other similar public announcement about a deterioration in its finances or prospects;
 - 41.6.5 it is being publicly investigated for improper financial accounting and reporting, fraud or any other financial impropriety;
 - 41.6.6 it commits a material breach of covenant to its lenders;
 - 41.6.7 a key Sub-Contractor not being paid any sums properly due under a specified invoice that is not subject to a genuine dispute;
 - 41.6.8 it is subject to any claims, litigation, investigations, actions or decisions in respect of financial indebtedness.
- 41.7 In the event of a Financial Distress Event occurring, then the Supplier shall and shall procure that any affected key Sub-Contractor shall, as soon as reasonably practicable review the effect of the Financial Distress Event on the continued performance of the Services under this Contract and provide a report to FCDO. Where FCDO reasonably believes that the Financial Distress Event is likely to adversely impact on the performance of the Services, the Supplier shall submit to FCDO for Approval a Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan as soon as is reasonably practicable and shall provide any further financial information as FCDO may reasonably require to assess financial standing and risks.
- 41.8 If FCDO acting reasonably considers that the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is insufficient to remedy the effects of the Financial Distress Event on the Service, then it may require the Supplier (and/or key Sub-Contractor) to redraft and resubmit an improved and updated plan or may require the issue to be escalated via the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 41.9 If FCDO Approves the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan, then the Supplier shall execute and continue to review the plan (with submissions to FCDO for Approval where it is updated).
- 41.10 Where the Parties agree that the Financial Distress Event no longer adversely affects the delivery of the Services, the Supplier shall be relieved of its obligations in respect of the current Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan.
- 41.11 FCDO shall be entitled to terminate this Contract for material Default if:
- 41.11.1 The Supplier fails to notify FCDO of a Financial Distress Event in accordance with Clause 41.6;
 - 41.11.2 FCDO and the Supplier fail to agree a Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan or any updates to a plan within a reasonable timescale (taking into account the effects of the Financial Distress Event on the Services);
 - 41.11.3 The Supplier fails to comply with the terms of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan or any updates to the plan.
- 42. FORCE MAJEURE**
- 42.1 Subject to the remainder of this Clause 42, a Party may claim relief under this Clause 42 from liability for failure to meet its obligations under this Contract for as long as and only to the extent that the performance of those obligations is directly affected by a Force Majeure Event. Any failure or delay by the Supplier in performing its obligations under this Contract which results from a failure or delay by an agent, Sub-Contractor or supplier shall be regarded as due to a Force Majeure Event only if that agent, Sub-Contractor or supplier is itself impeded by a Force Majeure Event from complying with an obligation to the Supplier.
- 42.2 The Affected Party shall as soon as reasonably practicable issue a Force Majeure Notice, which shall include details of the Force Majeure Event, its effect on the obligations of the Affected Party and any action the Affected Party proposes to take to mitigate its effect.
- 42.3 If the Supplier is the Affected Party, it shall not be entitled to claim relief under this Clause 42 to the extent that consequences of the relevant Force Majeure Event:

- 42.3.1 are capable of being mitigated by any of the provision of any Services but the Supplier has failed to do so; and/or
- 42.3.2 should have been foreseen and prevented or avoided by a prudent provider of services similar to the Services, operating to the standards required by this Contract.

- 42.4 Subject to FCDO's right to terminate set out in Clause 42.5, the Parties shall at all times following the occurrence of a Force Majeure Event and during its subsistence use their respective reasonable endeavours to prevent and mitigate the effects of the Force Majeure Event. Where the Supplier is the Affected Party, it shall take all steps in accordance with Good Industry Practice to overcome or minimise the consequences of the Force Majeure Event.
- 42.5 Where FCDO receives a Force Majeure Notice, from the date of receipt of the Force Majeure Notice, FCDO may, at its sole discretion, either suspend this Contract for a period of up to six (6) months ("the Suspension Period") or terminate this Contract forthwith.
- 42.6 The Affected Party shall notify the other Party as soon as practicable after the Force Majeure Event ceases or no longer causes the Affected Party to be unable to comply with its obligations under this Contract.
- 42.7 Relief from liability for the Affected Party under this Clause 42 shall end as soon as the Force Majeure Event no longer causes the Affected Party to be unable to comply with its obligations under this Contract and shall not be dependent on the serving of notice under Clause 42.6.
- 42.8 If by the end of the Suspension Period the Parties have not agreed a further period of suspension or re-instatement of the Contract, this Contract shall terminate automatically.

43. TERMINATION WITHOUT DEFAULT OF THE SUPPLIER

- 43.1 FCDO may, at its sole discretion, terminate this Contract, at any time by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier giving at least thirty (30) Working Days written notice (unless stated differently in Section 4 (Special Conditions)).

44. TERMINATION WITH DEFAULT OF THE SUPPLIER

- 44.1 FCDO may terminate this Contract for material Default by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier where:
 - 44.1.1 any representation or warranty given by the Supplier pursuant to Clause 2 (Representations and Warranties) is materially untrue or misleading, and the Supplier fails to provide details of proposed mitigating factors which in the reasonable opinion of FCDO are acceptable;
 - 44.1.2 FCDO expressly reserves the right to terminate this Contract for material Default;
 - 44.1.3 the Supplier commits any material Default of the Contract which is not, in the reasonable opinion of FCDO, capable of remedy; and/or
 - 44.1.4 the Supplier commits a Default, including a material Default, which in the opinion of FCDO is remediable but has not remedied such Default to the satisfaction of FCDO in accordance with the Rectification Plan Process.
- 44.2 For the purpose of Clause 44.1, a material Default may be a single material Default or a number of Defaults or repeated Defaults (whether of the same or different obligations and regardless of whether such Defaults are remedied) which taken together constitute a material Default.
- 44.3 FCDO may, without prejudice to its other rights, including but not limited to the right to claim for Losses incurred, issue a Termination Notice where:
 - 44.3.1 the Supplier or any Supplier Personnel, either directly or through their servants or agents or Sub-Contractors breaches any of their obligations under this Contract; or
 - 44.3.2 the Supplier, Supplier Personnel, servants, agents or Sub-Contractors, or any person acting on their behalf has committed an offence under the Bribery Act 2010 or the Terrorism Act 2000 in breach of Clauses 48 or 49 of this Contract; or
 - 44.3.3 FCDO has the right to terminate under Clause 38.3.2; or
 - 44.3.4 the Supplier is an individual or a partnership and at any time:
 - (a) becomes bankrupt; or

- (b) is the subject of a receiving order or administration order; or
- (c) makes any composition or arrangement with or for the benefit of the Supplier's creditors; or
- (d) makes any conveyance or assignment for the benefit of the Supplier's creditors; or
- (e) the warranty given by the supplier pursuant to Clause 24 (Tax Compliance) is materially untrue; or
- (f) the Supplier commits a material breach of its obligation to notify FCDO of any Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance as required by Clause 24 (Tax Compliance); or
- (g) the Supplier fails to provide details of proposed mitigating factors which in the reasonable opinion of FCDO, are acceptable; or

44.3.5 the Supplier is a company and:

- (a) an order is made or a resolution is passed for the winding up of the Supplier; or
- (b) a receiver or administrator is appointed in respect of the whole or any part of the undertaking of the Supplier; or

44.3.6 the Supplier is a partnership or a company and there is a Change of Control.

44.3.7 there is an occurrence of any of the statutory provisos contained in Regulation 73(1)(a)-(c) of the Regulations.

44.4 Where this Contract is terminated in accordance with this Clause 44, the Supplier shall without prejudice to FCDO's other remedies, take any steps necessary to terminate the provision of the Services in a timely and orderly manner and in compliance with Clause 16 (Exit Management) but shall not be entitled to any further payment in relation to this Contract.

45. PARTIAL TERMINATION, SUSPENSION AND PARTIAL SUSPENSION

45.1 Where FCDO has the right to terminate this Contract, FCDO shall be entitled to terminate or suspend all or part of this Contract provided always that, if FCDO elects to terminate or suspend this Contract in part, the parts of this Contract not terminated or suspended can, in FCDO's reasonable opinion, operate effectively to deliver the intended purpose of the surviving parts of this Contract.

45.2 Any suspension of this Contract under Clause 45.1 shall be for such period as FCDO may specify and without prejudice to any right of termination which has already accrued, or subsequently accrues, to FCDO.

45.3 The Parties shall seek to agree the effect of any Variation necessitated by a partial termination, suspension or partial suspension in accordance with the procedure set out in Clause 38 (Variation), including the effect that the partial termination, suspension or partial suspension may have on the provision of any other Services and the Charges, provided that the Supplier shall not be entitled to:

45.3.1 an increase in the Charges in respect of the provision of the Services that have not been terminated if the partial termination arises due to the exercise of any of FCDO's termination rights under Clause 44 (Termination With Default of the Supplier) except Clause 43 (Termination Without Default of the Supplier); and

45.3.2 reject the Variation.

46. CONSEQUENCES OF EXPIRY OR TERMINATION

46.1 Where this Contract has been terminated pursuant to Clause 43 (Termination Without Default of the Supplier), the Supplier shall:

46.1.1 take such steps as are necessary to terminate the provision of the Services or any part of the Services (including suspending or terminating any Sub-Contracts) in a cost-effective, timely and orderly manner;

46.1.2 act in accordance with Clause 16 (Exit Management); and

46.1.3 provide to FCDO, not more than 60 days after FCDO notifies the Supplier of the termination of this Contract an account in writing with detailed supporting evidence, stating:

- (a) any costs, if any, due before the date of termination, which cannot be avoided by the Supplier using reasonable endeavours; and

- (b) costs to be expended after the date of termination which the Supplier necessarily incurred in the proper performance of this Contract and which the Supplier cannot reasonably avoid or recover using reasonable endeavours;

and, subject to Approval, FCDO shall pay such amount stated pursuant to Clause 46.1.3 to the Supplier within 30 days of receipt from the Supplier of a Valid Invoice in respect of the amount due.

- 46.2 Where this Contract is terminated under Clause 44 (Termination with Default of the Supplier) and FCDO makes other arrangements for the provision of Services FCDO may recover from the Supplier pursuant to Clause 19 (Retention and Set Off) or otherwise, the cost reasonably incurred of making those other arrangements and any additional expenditure incurred by FCDO throughout the remainder of the Term provided that FCDO shall take all reasonable steps to mitigate such additional expenditure.
- 46.3 Where this Contract is terminated for any reason, save as expressly provided in this Contract:
 - 46.3.1 termination or expiry of this Contract shall be without prejudice to any rights, remedies or obligations accrued under this Contract prior to termination or expiration and nothing in this Contract shall prejudice the right of either Party to recover any amount outstanding at the time of such termination or expiry; and
 - 46.3.2 termination of this Contract shall not affect the continuing rights, remedies or obligations of FCDO or the Supplier under Clauses 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 25, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 35, 36, 46, 47, 52 and 57, and the provisions of Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer) of this Section 2 and any relevant clauses listed under Section 4 (Special Conditions), and, without limitation to the foregoing, any other provision of this Contract which expressly or by implication is to be performed or observed notwithstanding termination or expiry shall survive the Expiry Date.

MISCELLANEOUS AND GOVERNING LAW

47. DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE

- 47.1 The Parties will attempt in good faith to negotiate a settlement to any Dispute between them arising out of or in connection with this Contract. If the matter is not resolved by negotiation within 45 days of when either Party first made contact in respect of the same, the Parties will refer the Dispute to mediation in accordance with CEDR (Centre for Effective Dispute Resolution in London, UK) procedures. If the parties fail to agree terms of settlement within 90 days of the initiation of the procedure the Dispute may be referred to an arbitrator as agreed between the parties or failing such agreement as may be nominated by the President of the Law Society of England and Wales upon application of any Party. The initiation of the procedure is defined as the written request to CEDR by any Party for mediation provided that such request is copied to the other Party.
- 47.2 The decision of the arbitrator shall be final and binding on both Parties.
- 47.3 The seat and place of arbitration shall be London.

48. PREVENTION OF FRAUD AND BRIBERY

- 48.1 The Supplier represents and warrants that neither it, nor to the best of its knowledge any Supplier Personnel, any person acting on their behalf, have at any time prior to the Commencement Date:
 - 48.1.1 committed a Prohibited Act or been formally notified that it is subject to an investigation or prosecution which relates to an alleged Prohibited Act; and/or
 - 48.1.2 been listed by any government department or agency as being debarred, suspended, proposed for suspension or debarment, or otherwise ineligible for participation in government procurement programmes or contracts on the grounds of a Prohibited Act.
- 48.2 The Supplier, Supplier Personnel, or any person acting on their behalf shall not during the Term:
 - 48.2.1 commit a Prohibited Act; and/or
 - 48.2.2 do or suffer anything to be done which would cause FCDO or any of FCDO's employees, consultants, suppliers, Sub-Contractors or agents to contravene any of the Relevant Requirements or otherwise incur any liability in relation to the Relevant Requirements.
- 48.3 The Supplier shall during the Term:
 - 48.3.1 establish, maintain and enforce, and require that its Supplier Personnel establish, maintain and enforce, policies and procedures which are adequate to ensure compliance with the Relevant Requirements and prevent the occurrence of a Prohibited Act;

- 48.3.2 keep appropriate records of its compliance with its obligations under Clause 48.3.1 and make such records available to FCDO on request.
- 48.4 The Supplier shall immediately notify FCDO in writing if it becomes aware of any breach of Clause 48.1 and/or Clause 48.2, or has reason to believe that it has or any Supplier Personnel, servants, agents or Sub-Contractors, or any person acting on their behalf have:
- 48.4.1 been subject to an investigation or prosecution which relates to an alleged Prohibited Act;
- 48.4.2 been listed by any government department or agency as being debarred, suspended, proposed for suspension or debarment, or otherwise ineligible for participation in government procurement programmes or contracts on the grounds of a Prohibited Act; and/or
- 48.4.3 received a request or demand for any undue financial or other advantage of any kind in connection with the performance of this Contract or otherwise suspects that any person or party directly or indirectly connected with this Contract has committed or attempted to commit a Prohibited Act.
- 48.5 The Supplier warrants and represents to FCDO that to the best of its knowledge, that neither the Supplier, Supplier Personnel, servants, agents or Sub-Contractors, or any person acting on their behalf:
- 48.5.1 has given, offered or agreed to give or accepted, any gift or consideration of any kind as an inducement or reward for doing or for bearing to do or for having done or forborne to do any act in relation to the obtaining or execution of any contract or for showing or forbearing to show favour or disfavour to any person or entity in relation to any contract; or
- 48.5.2 has entered into any contract in connection with which commission has been paid or agreed to be paid by or to the Supplier or Supplier Personnel or on their behalf or to their knowledge unless, before such contract was made, particulars of any such commission and of the terms of any agreement for the payment of such commission were disclosed in writing to FCDO, whose written consent was subsequently given to such payment.
- 48.6 Neither the Supplier or the Supplier Personnel or any person acting on their behalf shall accept for their own benefit or pass on for the benefit of partner government, recipient or end user, any trade commission, discount, voucher scheme, re-sale or similar payment or benefit in connection with this Contract.
- 48.7 Where the Supplier or Supplier Personnel, or any person acting on their behalf, does any of the acts mentioned in Clause 48.5 or commits any offence under the Bribery Act 2010, with or without the knowledge of the Supplier, in relation to this Contract or any other contract with the Crown, FCDO shall be entitled:
- 48.7.1 to terminate the Contract with immediate effect by written notice to the Supplier and recover from the Supplier the amount of any Losses resulting from the termination;
- 48.7.2 to recover from the Supplier the amount or value of any such gift, consideration or commission;
- 48.7.3 to recover from the Supplier any other Losses sustained as a result of any breach of this Clause 48, whether or not the Contract is terminated.
- 48.8 FCDO, the Supplier and the Supplier Personnel shall immediately and without undue delay inform each other of any event that interferes or threatens to materially interfere with the successful delivery of the Services, whether financed in full or in part by FCDO, including credible suspicion of/or actual fraud, bribery, corruption or any other financial irregularity or impropriety.
- FCDO has an expert fraud investigation unit, that should be contacted in the first instance at reportingconcerns@fcdo.gov.uk or +44 (0)1355 843747. All suspicions will be treated with the utmost confidentiality.

49. ANTI-TERRORISM REGULATIONS

- 49.1 In accordance to the Terrorism Act 2000 and all subsequent regulations pursuant to this Act, the Supplier will assure itself to the best of its knowledge that UK funding, including financial assets or economic resources is not made available, either directly or indirectly to, or for the benefit of persons, groups or entities listed in accordance with European Council Regulation EC/2580/2001 (as amended) and/or the Terrorism (United Nations Measures) Orders 2009 of the United Kingdom, or contravene the provisions of those and any subsequent applicable terrorism legislation.
- 49.2 The Supplier represents and warrants that neither it, nor to the best of its knowledge any Supplier Personnel, servants, agents or Sub-Contractors, or any person acting on their behalf, have at any time prior to the Commencement Date and/or during the term of this Contract appeared on the Home Office Proscribed Terrorist Organisations List.
- 49.3 The Supplier shall immediately notify FCDO in writing if it becomes aware of any breach of Clause 49.1 and/or Clause 49.2, or has reason to believe that it has or any Supplier Personnel, servants, agents or Sub-Contractors, or any person acting on their behalf have:
- 49.3.1 been subject to an investigation or prosecution which relates to an alleged infringement of Clause 49.1 and/or Clause 49.2;

49.3.2 been listed by any government department or agency as being debarred, suspended, proposed for suspension or debarment, or otherwise ineligible for participation in government procurement programmes or contracts.

49.4 Where the Supplier or any of his employees, servants, agents or Sub-Contractors, or any person acting on their behalf, breaches any of the acts mentioned in Clause 49.1 and/or Clause 49.2 commits any offence under the Terrorism Act 2000, with or without the knowledge of the Supplier, in relation to this Contract or any other contract with the Crown, FCDO shall be entitled:

49.4.1 to terminate the Contract with immediate effect by written notice to the Supplier and recover from the Supplier the amount of any loss resulting from the termination;

49.4.2 to recover from the Supplier any other loss sustained as a result of any breach of this Clause 49, whether or not the Contract has been terminated.

50. SAFEGUARDING

50.1 For the purposes of this Clause 50, “**Reasonable Measures**” shall mean:

all reasonable endeavours expected to be taken by a professional and prudent supplier in the Supplier’s industry to eliminate or minimise risk of actual, attempted or threatened exploitation, abuse and harassment (including Sexual Abuse, Sexual Exploitation and Sexual Harassment) and whether or not such conduct would amount to a criminal offence in the United Kingdom or an offence under the laws of the territory in which it takes place (together “**Serious Misconduct**”) as is reasonable and proportionate under the circumstances. Such endeavours may include (but shall not be limited to):

- (a) clear and detailed policies and guidance for Supplier Personnel, Supplier Providers and where appropriate, beneficiaries;
- (b) developing, implementing and maintaining a safeguarding plan throughout the term (including monitoring);
- (c) provision of regular training to Supplier Personnel, Supplier Providers and where appropriate, beneficiaries
- (d) clear reporting lines and whistleblowing policies in place for Supplier Personnel, Supplier Providers and beneficiaries,
- (e) maintaining detailed records of any allegations of Serious Misconduct and regular reporting to FCDO and the Appropriate Authorities (where relevant) of any such incidents;
- (f) any other Good Industry Practice measures (including any innovative solutions),

50.2 The Supplier shall take all Reasonable Measures to prevent Serious Misconduct by the Supplier Personnel or any other persons engaged and controlled by it to perform any activities under this Agreement (“**Supplier Providers**”) and shall have in place at all times robust procedures which enable the reporting by Supplier Personnel, Supplier Providers and beneficiaries of any such Serious Misconduct, illegal acts and/or failures by the Supplier or Supplier Personnel to investigate such reports.

50.3 The Supplier shall take all Reasonable Measures to ensure that the Supplier Personnel and Supplier Providers do not engage in sexual activity with any person under the age of 18, regardless of the local age of majority or age of consent or any mistaken belief held by the Supplier Personnel or Supplier Provider as to the age of the person. Furthermore, the Supplier shall ensure that the Supplier Personnel and Supplier Providers do not engage in ‘transactional sex’ which shall include but not be limited to the exchange of money, employment, goods, or services for sex and such reference to sex shall include sexual favours or any form of humiliating, degrading or exploitative behavior on the part of the Supplier Personnel and the Supplier Providers. For the avoidance of doubt, such ‘transactional sex’ shall be deemed to be Serious Misconduct in accordance with Clause 50.1.

50.4 The Supplier shall promptly report in writing any complaints, concerns and incidents regarding Serious Misconduct or any attempted or threatened Serious Misconduct by the Supplier Personnel and Supplier Providers to FCDO, including FCDO’s Counter Fraud Section at reportingconcerns@fcdo.gov.uk or +44 (0)1355 843747, and where necessary, the Appropriate Authorities.

50.5 The Supplier shall fully investigate and document all cases or potential cases of Serious Misconduct and shall take appropriate corrective action to reduce the risk and/or eliminate Serious Misconduct being committed by the Supplier Personnel and Supplier Providers (which may include disciplinary action, termination of contracts etc.), such investigations and actions to be reported to FCDO as soon as is reasonably practicable

50.6 The Supplier shall not engage as Supplier Personnel or Supplier Provider for the purposes of the Services any person whose previous record or conduct known to the Supplier (or reasonably ought to be known by a diligent supplier which undertakes the appropriate checks) indicates that they are unsuitable to perform the Services and/or where they represent an increased and unacceptable risk of committing Serious Misconduct.

50.7 The Supplier shall comply with all applicable laws, legislation, codes of practice and government guidance in the UK and additionally, in the territories where the Services are being performed, relevant to safeguarding and protection of children and vulnerable adults, which the Supplier acknowledges may include vetting of the Supplier Personnel by the UK Disclosure and Barring Service in respect

of any regulated activity performed by the Supplier Personnel (as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 (as amended)) and/or vetting by a local equivalent service. Where FCDO reasonably believes that there is an increased risk to safeguarding in the performance of the Services, the Supplier shall comply with any reasonable request by FCDO for additional vetting to be undertaken.

50.8 Failure by the Supplier to:

- 50.8.1 put in place preventative measures to eliminate and/or reduce the risk of Serious Misconduct; or
- 50.8.2 fully investigate allegations of Serious Misconduct; or
- 50.8.3 report any complaints to FCDO and where appropriate, the relevant authorities (including law enforcement)

shall be a material Default of this Contract and shall entitle FCDO to terminate this Contract with immediate effect.

51. DISCRIMINATION

- 51.1 The Supplier shall not unlawfully discriminate either directly or indirectly against protected characteristics such as race, colour, ethnic or national origin, disability, sex or sexual orientation, religion or belief, or age and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing the Supplier shall not unlawfully discriminate within the meaning and scope of the provisions of all relevant legislation including the Equality Act 2010, the International Development (Gender Equality) Act 2014 or other relevant or equivalent legislation, or any statutory modification or re-enactment thereof. The Supplier shall ensure that in its delivery of the Services, it has due regard for the advancement of equal opportunity and promotes good relations between people who share a protected characteristic and those who do not, as required by the equality legislation.
- 51.2 The Supplier shall adhere to the current relevant codes of practice or recommendations published by the Equality and Human Rights Commission. The Supplier shall take all reasonable steps to secure the observance of these provisions and codes of conduct by all suppliers, employees or agents of the Supplier and all suppliers and Sub-Contractors employed in the execution of this Contract.
- 51.3 The Supplier will comply with any request by FCDO to assist FCDO in meeting its obligations under the Equality Act 2010 and to allow FCDO to assess the Supplier's compliance with its obligations under the Equality Act 2010.
- 51.4 Where any investigation is concluded or proceedings are brought under the Equality Act 2010 which arise directly or indirectly out of any act or omission of the Supplier, its agents or Sub-Contractors, or Supplier Personnel, and where there is a finding against the Supplier in such investigation or proceedings, the Supplier will indemnify FCDO with respect to all costs, charges and expenses (including legal and administrative expenses) arising out of or in connection with any such investigation or proceedings and such other financial redress to cover any payment FCDO may have been ordered or required to pay to a third party.

52. LAW AND JURISDICTION

- 52.1 This Contract shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with English Law and shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Courts of England and Wales.

53. ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- 53.1 The Supplier shall provide the Services and any goods & equipment required under the Contract in accordance with applicable national and international laws, including those of the country or countries in which the Services or goods & equipment are to be provided, and FCDO's environmental operations policy, which is to conserve energy, water and other resources, reduce waste, phase out the use of ozone depleting substances and minimise the release of greenhouse gases, volatile organic compounds and other substances damaging to health and the environment.
- 53.2 The Supplier shall work with FCDO and the populations that are potentially affected by its operations under the Contract regarding any environmental issues that could affect the sustainable development provisions of the International Development Act (2002), comply with special conditions as stipulated in the Terms of Reference and carry out any reasonable additional request to ensure the protection of the environment, society and the economy throughout the contract period.
- 53.3 The Supplier shall ensure it has the requisite expertise and controls to identify and mitigate all factors that may affect compliance with the conditions outlined in Clauses 53.1 and 53.2 as a result of its own operations or those of Sub-Contractors working on its behalf.
- 53.4 The Supplier shall promptly notify FCDO of any changes in potential material adverse effects from its operations under the Contract and of the occurrence of any incident or accident related to the Project that has or is likely to have a significant adverse effect on the environment.

- 53.5 Nothing in Clauses 53.1 to 53.3 shall relieve the obligations of the Supplier to comply with its statutory duties and Good Industry Practice.

54. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

- 54.1 Neither the Supplier nor any of the Supplier Personnel shall engage in any personal, business or professional activity which conflicts or could conflict with any of their obligations in relation to this Contract.
- 54.2 The Supplier and the Supplier Personnel shall notify FCDO immediately of any actual or potential conflict together with recommendations as to how the conflict can be avoided.
- 54.3 The Supplier shall establish and maintain appropriate business standards, procedures and controls to ensure that no conflict of interest arises between Services undertaken for FCDO and that undertaken for other clients. The Supplier shall avoid knowingly committing any acts which are likely to result in any allegation of impropriety against FCDO, including conflicts of interest which are likely to prejudice their independence and objectivity in performing the Contract, howsoever arising.
- 54.4 The Supplier shall notify FCDO immediately of any circumstances of which it becomes aware which give rise or potentially give rise to a conflict with the Services and shall advise FCDO of how they intend to avoid such a conflict arising or remedy such situation. The Supplier shall, subject to any obligations of confidentiality it may have to third parties, provide all information and assistance reasonably necessary (at the Supplier's cost) that FCDO may request of the Supplier in order to avoid or resolve a conflict of interest and shall ensure that at all times they work together with FCDO with the aim of avoiding a conflict or remedy a conflict.
- 54.5 Pursuant to Clause 54.4, FCDO shall have the right to require that the Supplier puts in place Ethical Walls and will ensure and satisfy FCDO that all information relating to the Contract and to the Services (including all working papers, draft reports in both tangible and intangible form) are not shared or made available to person(s) other than Supplier Personnel and that such matters are not discussed by any person(s) other than Supplier Personnel.
- 54.6 In the event of a failure to maintain the Ethical Walls as described above arising during the course of this Contract, FCDO reserves the right to immediately terminate the Contract on giving written notice to the Supplier.

55. WAIVER

- 55.1 A waiver of any of the terms and/or conditions of this Contract shall be valid only where it is agreed expressly in writing and signed by the parties. No failure or delay by a Party to exercise any right or remedy provided under this Contract or by law shall constitute a waiver of that or any other right or remedy, nor shall it preclude or restrict the further exercise of that or any other right or remedy. No single or partial exercise of such right or remedy shall preclude or restrict the further exercise of that or any other right or remedy.

56. ENTIRE AGREEMENT

- 56.1 The Contract constitutes the entire agreement between the Parties relating to the subject matter of the Contract. The Contract supersedes all prior negotiations, representations and undertakings, whether written or oral, except that this Clause 56.1 shall not exclude liability in respect of any fraudulent misrepresentation.
- 56.2 The Supplier is not the agent of FCDO and has no authority to represent and shall not purport to represent or enter into any commitments on behalf of FCDO in any respect.
- 56.3 Nothing in this Contract is intended to make nor shall it make FCDO the employer of the Supplier or any of the Supplier Personnel.
- 56.4 All communications by the Supplier relating to the Contract must be addressed to the FCDO Contract Officer whose name and address is given in Section 4 (Special Conditions).

57. THIRD PARTY RIGHTS

- 57.1 The provisions of paragraphs 2.1 and 2.6 of Part A, paragraphs 2.1, 2.6, 3.1 and 3.3 of Part B, paragraphs 2.1 and 2.3 of Part C and paragraphs 1.4, 2.3 and 2.8 of Part D of Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer) (together the **"Third Party Provisions"**) confer benefits on persons named in such provisions other than the Parties (each such person a **"Third Party Beneficiary"**) and are intended to be enforceable by Third Parties Beneficiaries by virtue of the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 (**"CRTPA"**).
- 57.2 Subject to Clause 57.1, a person who is not a Party to this Contract has no right under the CRTPA to enforce any term of this Contract but this does not affect any right or remedy of any person which exists or is available otherwise than pursuant to that Act.
- 57.3 No Third Party Beneficiary may enforce, or take any step to enforce, any Third Party Provision without the prior written consent of FCDO, which may, if given, be given on and subject to such terms as FCDO may determine.

- 57.4 Any amendments or modifications to this Contract may be made, and any rights created under Clause 57.1 may be altered or extinguished, by the Parties without the consent of any Third Party Beneficiary.

58. NOTICES

- 58.1 Except as otherwise expressly provided within this Contract, any notices sent under this Contract must be in writing. For the purpose of Clause 58, an e-mail is accepted as being "in writing".

- 58.2 Subject to Clause 58.3, the following table sets out the method by which notices may be served under this Contract and the respective deemed time and proof of service:

Manner of delivery	Deemed time of delivery	Proof of Service
Email (Subject to Clauses 58.3 and 58.4)	9.00am on the first Working Day after sending	Dispatched as a pdf attachment to an e-mail to the correct e-mail address without any error message
Personal delivery	On delivery, provided delivery is between 9.00am and 5.00pm on a Working Day. Otherwise, delivery will occur at 9.00am on the next Working Day	Properly addressed and delivered as evidenced by signature of a delivery receipt
Royal Mail Signed For™ 1 st Class or other prepaid, next Working Day service providing proof of delivery	At the time recorded by the delivery service, provided that delivery is between 9.00am and 5.00pm on a Working Day. Otherwise, delivery will occur at 9.00am on the same Working Day (if delivery before 9.00am) or on the next Working Day (if after 5.00pm)	Properly addressed prepaid and delivered as evidenced by signature of a delivery receipt

- 58.3 The following notices may only be served as an attachment to an email if the original notice is then sent to the recipient by personal delivery or Royal Mail Signed For™ 1st Class or other prepaid in the manner set out in the table in Clause 58.2:

- 58.3.1 any Termination Notice (Clause 43 (Termination Without Default of the Supplier) and Clause 44 (Termination With Default of the Supplier)); and

- 58.3.2 any notice in respect of:

- (a) partial termination, suspension or partial suspension (Clause 45 (Partial Termination, Suspension and Partial Suspension)),
- (b) waiver (Clause 55 (Waiver)); or
- (c) Default.

- 58.4 Failure to send any original notice by personal delivery or recorded delivery in accordance with Clause 58.3 shall invalidate the service of the related e-mail transmission. The deemed time of delivery of such notice shall be the deemed time of delivery of the original notice sent by personal delivery or Royal Mail Signed For™ 1st Class delivery (as set out in the table in Clause 58.2) or, if earlier, the time of response or acknowledgement by the other Party to the email attaching the notice.

- 58.5 Clause 58 does not apply to the service of any proceedings or other documents in any legal action or, where applicable, any arbitration or other method of dispute resolution.

- 58.6 For the purposes of Clause 58, the address and email address of each Party shall be as specified in Section 4 (Special Conditions).

SCHEDULE 1: DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise provided or the context otherwise requires the following expressions shall have the meanings set out below:

“Actual Profit Margin” means the actual profit achieved during the relevant period set out in Clause 20.1;

“Affected Party” the Party seeking to claim relief in respect of a Force Majeure Event;

“Affiliate” in relation to a body corporate, any other entity which directly or indirectly Controls, is Controlled by, or is under direct or indirect common Control with, that body corporate from time to time;

“Approval” means the prior written consent of FCDO and **“Approve”** and **“Approved”** shall be construed accordingly;

“Auditor” means:

- (a) FCDO’s internal and external auditors;
- (b) FCDO’s statutory or regulatory auditors;
- (c) the Comptroller and Auditor General, their staff and/or any appointed representatives of the National Audit Office;
- (d) HM Treasury or the Cabinet Office;
- (e) any party formally appointed by FCDO to carry out audit or similar review functions; and
- (f) successors or assigns of any of the above.

“Appropriate Authorities” means any and/or all of (as may be relevant under the circumstances) the UK government bodies and/or government bodies/agencies in the territory where Serious Misconduct may have or is suspected of having taken place, which have responsibility for safeguarding, recording, investigating, enforcing and/or determining allegations of Serious Misconduct and which may include (but shall not be limited to), the FCDO, the National Crime Agency, UK Police force, local territory police forces, and social services.

“Central Government Body” a body listed in one of the following sub-categories of the Central Government classification of the Public Sector Classification Guide, as published and amended from time to time by the Office for National Statistics:

- (a) Government Department;
- (b) Non-Departmental Public Body or Assembly Sponsored Public Body (advisory, executive, or tribunal);
- (c) Non-Ministerial Department; or
- (d) Executive Agency;

“Change of Control” means a change of control within the meaning of Section 450 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010;

“Charges” means the charges raised under or in connection with this Contract from time to time, which shall be calculated in a manner that is consistent with Schedule 5 (Schedule of Prices) and the eligible cost guidance.

“Commencement Date” means the date identified in Section 1 Form of Contract.

“Commercially Sensitive Information” the information listed in Section 4 (Special Conditions) comprising the information of a commercially sensitive nature relating to the Supplier, its intellectual property rights or its business of which the Supplier has indicated to FCDO that, if disclosed by FCDO, would cause the Supplier significant commercial disadvantage of material financial loss.

“Confidential Information” means all Personal Data and any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, trade secrets, know-how, personnel and suppliers of either party, including all intellectual property rights, together with all information derived from any of the above, and any other information clearly being designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked “confidential”) or which ought reasonably be considered to be confidential.

“Contract” means this agreement between FCDO and the Supplier consisting of this Section 2 (Standard Terms and Generals) and any attached Schedules and Appendices

“Contract Amendment Letter” means the form set out in Appendix A.

“Contract Officer” means the person named in Section 4 who is responsible for all contractual aspects of the Contract.

“Contracts Finder” means the Government’s publishing portal for public sector procurement opportunities.

“Control” means control in either of the senses defined in sections 450 and 1124 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 and **“Controlled”** shall be construed accordingly;

“Controller, Processor, Data Subject, Personal Data, Personal Data Breach, Data Protection Officer” take the meaning given in the GDPR.

“Data Protection Legislation” (i) the GDPR, the LED and any applicable national implementing Laws as amended from time to time (ii) the DPA 2018 [subject to Royal Assent] to the extent that it relates to processing of personal data and privacy; (iii) all applicable Law about the processing of personal data and privacy.

“Data Protection Impact Assessment”: an assessment by the Data Controller of the impact of the envisaged processing on the protection of Personal Data.

“Data Loss Event”: any event that results, or may result, in unauthorised access to Personal Data held by the Contractor under this Agreement, and/or actual or potential loss and/or destruction of Personal Data in breach of this Agreement, including any Personal Data Breach.

“Data Subject Access Request”: a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject in accordance with rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation to access their Personal Data.

“DPA 2018” means the Data Protection Act 2018

“Default” means any breach of the obligations of the Supplier (including but not limited to including abandonment of this Contract in breach of its terms) or any other default (including material Default), act, omission, negligence or statement of the Supplier, of the Supplier Personnel howsoever arising in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of this Contract and in respect of which the Supplier is liable to FCDO;

“Delivery Chain” means all of the Supplier’s Sub-Contractors, Supplier Providers and partners involved in delivering a specific good, service or change for the purposes of the Services provided under this Agreement, down to the end beneficiary;

“FCDO Background IPR” means:

- a) IPRs owned by FCDO before the Commencement Date, including IPRs contained in any of FCDO's know-how, documentation, software, processes and procedures;
- b) IPRs created by FCDO independently of this Contract; and/or
- c) Crown Copyright which is not available to the Supplier otherwise than under this Contract;

“FCDO Data” means (a) the data, text, drawings, diagrams, images or sounds (together with any database made up of any of these) which are embodied in any electronic, magnetic, optical or tangible media, and which are: (i) supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of FCDO; or (ii) which the Supplier is required to generate, process, store or transmit pursuant to this Contract; or (b) any Personal Data for which FCDO is the Data Controller.

“FCDO System” FCDO's computing environment (consisting of hardware, software and/or telecommunications networks or equipment) used by FCDO or the Supplier in connection with this Contract which is owned by FCDO or licensed to it by a third party and which interfaces with the Supplier System or which is necessary for FCDO to receive the Services;

“Dispute” any dispute, difference or question of interpretation arising out of or in connection with this Contract, including any dispute, difference or question of interpretation relating to the Services, failure to agree in accordance with the Variation Procedure or any matter where this Contract directs the Parties to resolve an issue by reference to the Dispute Resolution Procedure;

“Dispute Resolution Procedure” means the dispute resolution procedure set out in Clause 47;

“DOTAS” means the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HM Revenue & Customs of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions by the National Insurance Contributions (Application of Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004) Regulations 2012, SI 2012/1868 made under s.132A Social Security Administration Act 1992.

“Employee Liabilities” means all claims, actions, proceedings, orders, demands, complaints, investigations (save for any claims for personal injury which are covered by insurance) and any award, compensation, damages, tribunal awards, fine, loss, order, penalty, disbursement, payment made by way of settlement and costs, expenses and legal costs reasonably incurred in connection with a claim or investigation including in relation to the following:

- a) redundancy payments including contractual or enhanced redundancy costs, termination costs and notice payments;
- b) unfair, wrongful or constructive dismissal compensation;
- c) compensation for discrimination on grounds of sex, race, disability, age, religion or belief, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation or claims for equal pay;
- d) compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed term employees;
- e) outstanding debts and unlawful deduction of wages including any PAYE and National Insurance Contributions in relation to payments made by FCDO or the Replacement Supplier to a Transferring Supplier Employee which would have been payable by the Supplier or the Sub-Contractor if such payment should have been made prior to the Service Transfer Date;
- f) claims whether in tort, contract or statute or otherwise;
- g) any investigation by the Equality and Human Rights Commission or other enforcement, regulatory or supervisory body and of implementing any requirements which may arise from such investigation;

“Employment Regulations” means the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (SI 2006/246) as amended or replaced or any other Regulations implementing the Acquired Rights Directive;

“Employment Business” means an employment agency is an organization which matches employers to employees. In all developed countries there is a publicly funded employment agency and multiple private businesses which also act as employment agencies.

“Environmental Information Regulations” means the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 together with any guidance and/or codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner or relevant Government Department in relation to such regulations;

“Ethical Walls” means a process for avoiding conflicts of interest by limiting disclosure of information to certain individuals within an organisation, thereby building a metaphorical wall between the holders of information and colleagues who represent interests or hold opinions which conflict.

“Euro Compliant” means that:

- (i) the introduction of the euro within any part(s) of the UK shall not affect the performance or functionality of any relevant items nor cause such items to malfunction, end abruptly, provide invalid results or adversely affect FCDO’s business;
- (ii) all currency-reliant and currency-related functions (including all calculations concerning financial data) of any relevant items enable the introduction and operation of the euro; and
- (iii) in particular each and every relevant item shall, to the extent it performs or relies upon currency-related functions (including all calculations concerning financial data):
 - (a) be able to perform all such functions in any number of currencies and/or in euros;
 - (b) during any transition phase applicable to the relevant part(s) of the UK, be able to deal with multiple currencies and, in relation to the euro and the national currency of the relevant part(s) of the UK, dual denominations;
 - (c) recognise accept, display and print all the euro currency symbols and alphanumeric codes which may be adopted by any government and other European Union body in relation to the euro;
 - (d) incorporate protocols for dealing with rounding and currency conversion;
 - (e) recognise data irrespective of the currency in which it is expressed (which includes the euro) and express any output data in the national currency of the relevant part(s) of the UK and/or the euro; and
 - (f) permit the input of data in euro and display an outcome in euro where such data, supporting FCDO’s normal business practices, operates in euro and/or the national currency of the relevant part(s) of the UK.

“Equipment” means any equipment, computer hardware or software, materials, goods and vehicles and associated services necessarily required for the implementation of the Services, which the Supplier cannot reasonably be expected to provide, which are financed or provided by FCDO for use by the Supplier.

“Exit Management” services, activities, processes and procedures to ensure a smooth and orderly transition of all or part of the Services from the Supplier to FCDO and/or a Replacement Supplier.

“Exit Plan” the plan produced and updated by the Supplier during the Term in accordance with Terms of Reference and Clause 16;

“Expiry Date” means:

- (a) the end date of the Initial Period or, if exercised, the end date of any Extension Period; or
- (b) if this Contract is terminated before the date specified in (a) above, the earlier date of termination of this Contract;

“Extension Period” means such period or periods up to a maximum of the number of years in total as may be specified by FCDO, pursuant to Clause 4.2 and in Section 4 (Special Conditions);

“Financial Limit” means the amount specified in Section 1 (Form of Contract) and is the maximum amount of Charges paid by FCDO and which FCDO has agreed are duly payable under this Contract for the receipt of the Services.

“FOIA” means the Freedom of Information Act 2000 and any subordinate legislation made under this Act from time to time, together with any guidance and/or codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner or relevant Government Department in relation to such legislation.

“Force Majeure Event” any event outside the reasonable control of either Party affecting its performance of its obligations under this Contract arising from acts, events, omissions, happenings or non-happenings beyond its reasonable control and which are not attributable to any wilful act, neglect or failure to take reasonable preventative action by that Party, including acts of God, riots, war or armed conflict, acts of terrorism, acts of government, government or regulatory bodies, fire, flood, storm

or earthquake, or disaster but excluding any industrial dispute relating to the Supplier or the Supplier Personnel, servants, agents or Sub-Contractors, or any person acting on their behalf or any other failure in the Supplier's or a Sub-Contractor's supply chain;

"Force Majeure Notice" a written notice served by the Affected Party on the other Party stating that the Affected Party believes that there is a Force Majeure Event;

"Former Supplier" means a supplier supplying services to FCDO before the Relevant Transfer Date that are the same as or substantially similar to the Services (or any part of the Services) and shall include any Sub-Contractor of such supplier (or any Sub-Contractor of any such Sub-Contractor);

"GDPR" the General Data Protection Regulation (*Regulation (EU) 2016/679*).

"General Anti-Abuse Rule" means (a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and (b) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid national insurance contributions.

"Good Industry Practice" at any time the exercise of that degree of care, skill, diligence, prudence, efficiency, foresight and timeliness which would be reasonably expected at such time from a leading and expert supplier of services similar to the Services to a customer like FCDO, such supplier seeking to comply with its contractual obligations in full and complying with applicable Laws;

"Halifax Abuse Principle" means the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others.

"HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme" means the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme as further defined in the documents relating to this scheme published at <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cyber-essentials-scheme-overview>

"IATI" means the International Aid Transparency Initiative standard and is a technical publishing framework allowing data to be compared. It is designed to report forward-looking aggregate budget information for the reported organisations, and planned future budgets to recipient institutions or countries.

"ICT Environment" means the FCDO System and the Supplier System;

"Information" has the meaning given under Section 84 of the Freedom of Information Act 2000; including all information of whatever nature, however conveyed and in whatever form, including in writing, orally, by demonstration, electronically and in a tangible, visual or machine-readable medium (including CD-ROM, magnetic and digital form);

"Initial Period" means the initial term of this Contract from the Commencement Date to the end date of the initial term stated in Section 4 (Special Conditions);

"Intellectual Property Rights" or "IPRs" means

- (a) copyright, rights related to or affording protection similar to copyright, rights in databases, patents and rights in inventions, semiconductor topography rights, trade marks, rights in Internet domain names and website addresses and other rights in trade names, designs, Know-How, trade secrets and other rights in Confidential Information;
- (b) applications for registration, and the right to apply for registration, for any of the rights listed at (a) that are capable of being registered in any country or jurisdiction; and

all other rights having equivalent or similar effect in any country or jurisdiction;

"IPR Claim" means any claim of infringement or alleged infringement (including the defence of such infringement or alleged infringement) of any IPR, used to provide the Services or as otherwise provided and/or licensed by the Supplier (or to which the Supplier has provided access) to FCDO (including any claims arising from the publication of the Project Specific IPRs as open source) in the fulfilment of its obligations under this Contract

"Joint Control" means Personal Data which under the Control of Joint Controllers in accordance with GDPR Article 26;

"Joint Controllers" means where two or more Controllers jointly determine the purposes and means of processing;

"Key Personnel" means the individuals (if any) identified as such in Section 4 (Special Conditions);

"Key Performance Indicators" or "KPIs" means a set of quantifiable measures that FCDO and Supplier will use to measure the performance of the Services provided by the Supplier under the Contract (as defined in Section 3 Terms of Reference).

"Law" means any applicable law, statute, bye-law, regulation, order, regulatory policy, guidance or industry code, rule of court or directives or requirements of any Regulatory Body, delegated or subordinate legislation or notice of any Regulatory Body;

"LED" means Law Enforcement Directive (*Directive (EU) 2016/680*)

“Licensed Software” all and any Software licensed by or through the Supplier, its Sub-Contractors or any third party to FCDO for the purposes of or pursuant to this Contract, including any Supplier Software, Third Party Software and/or any Specially Written Software;

“Losses” means all losses, liabilities, damages, costs, expenses (including legal fees), disbursements, costs of investigation, litigation, settlement, judgment, interest and penalties whether arising in contract, tort (including negligence), breach of statutory duty, misrepresentation or otherwise and **“Loss”** shall be interpreted accordingly;

“Malicious Software” any software program or code intended to destroy, interfere with, corrupt, or cause undesired effects on program files, data or other information, executable code or application software macros, whether or not its operation is immediate or delayed, and whether the malicious software is introduced wilfully, negligently or without knowledge of its existence;

“Milestone” an event or task described in the Implementation Plan which, if applicable, shall be completed by the relevant Milestone Date;

“Milestone Payment” a payment identified in Section 5 to be made following the issue of a Milestone Achievement Certificate;

“Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance” means:

- (a) any tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:
 - i) a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Supplier under the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any tax rules or legislation that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle;
 - ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Supplier was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime; and/or
- (b) any tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after October 2012 gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for tax related offences which is not spent at the Effective Date or to a civil penalty for fraud evasion.

“Open Book Data” means complete and accurate financial and non-financial information which is sufficient to enable FCDO to verify the Charges already paid or payable and Charges forecast to be paid during the Term, including details and all assumptions relating to costs.

“Overhead” means those amounts which are intended to recover a proportion of the Supplier’s or the Sub-Contractor’s (as the context requires) indirect corporate costs;

“Parties” and **“Party”** have the meanings respectively given in Section 1 of this Contract;

“Performance Indicators” means the Key Performance Indicators and the subsidiary Performance Indicators;

“Personal Data” means personal data (as defined in the Data Protection Act 1998) which is Processed by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor on behalf of FCDO or a Central Government Body pursuant to or in connection with this Contract;

“Process” has the meaning given to it under the Data Protection Legislation but, for the purposes of this Contract, it shall include both manual and automatic processing and **“Processing”** and **“Processed”** shall be interpreted accordingly;

“Processor Personnel” means all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and contractors of the Processor and/or of any Sub-Processor engaged in the performance of its obligations under this Agreement.

“Programme Name” means the name given to the programme to which this Contract relates as identified in Section 1 (Form of Contract);

“Prohibited Act” has the meaning;

(a) to directly or indirectly offer, promise or give any person working for or engaged by FCDO a financial or other advantage to:

- (i) induce that person to perform improperly a relevant function or activity; or
- (ii) reward that person for improper performance of a relevant function or activity;

(b) to directly or indirectly request, agree to receive or accept any financial or other advantage as an inducement or a reward for improper performance of a relevant function or activity in connection with this Contract;

(c) an offence:

- (i) under the Bribery Act 2010 (or any legislation repealed or revoked by such Act);

- (ii) under legislation or common law concerning fraudulent acts; or
- (iii) defrauding, attempting to defraud or conspiring to defraud FCDO; or
- (d) any activity, practice or conduct which would constitute one of the offences listed under
- (e) above if such activity, practice or conduct had been carried out in the UK;

“Project” means a set of co-ordinated activities, with definite starting and finishing points, undertaken by an individual or team to meet specific objectives within defined time, cost and performance parameters

“Project Officer” means the person named in Section 4 who is responsible for issuing instructions and dealing with all correspondence in connection with the technical aspects of the Contract;

“Project Specific IPRs” means:

- a) Intellectual Property Rights in items created by the Supplier (or by a third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of this Contract and updates and amendments of these items including (but not limited to) database schema; and/or
- b) IPR in or arising as a result of the performance of the Supplier’s obligations under this Contract and all updates and amendments to the same,

but shall not include the Supplier Background IPR;

“Projected Profit Margin” means the profit the Supplier expects to achieve over the Term as set out in Schedule 5 (Schedule of Costs);

“Protective Measures”: appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include: pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of the such measures adopted by it.

“Register” means a register which sets out full details of:

- (a) any assets used by the Supplier in connection with the provision of the Services, including details of:
 - (i) make, model and asset number;
 - (ii) ownership and status as whether the assets are used exclusively for the provision of the Services;
 - (iii) condition and physical location; and
 - (iv) use (including technical specifications); and
- (b) Sub-Contracts and other relevant agreements (including relevant software licences, maintenance and support agreements and equipment rental and lease agreements) required for the performance of the Services;

“Regulations” means the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 as amended or replaced from time to time;

“Regulatory Bodies” means those government departments, regulatory, statutory and other entities, committees and bodies which, whether under statute, rules, regulations, codes of practice or otherwise, are entitled to regulate, investigate, or influence the matters dealt with in this Contract or any other affairs of FCDO and “Regulatory Body” shall be construed accordingly;

“Relevant Requirements” all applicable Law relating to bribery, corruption and fraud, including the Bribery Act 2010 and any guidance issued by the Secretary of State for Justice pursuant to section 9 of the Bribery Act 2010;

“Relevant Tax Authority” means HM Revenue & Customs, or, if applicable, a Tax Authority in the jurisdiction in which the Supplier is established.

“Relevant Transfer” means a transfer of employment to which the Employment Regulations applies;

“Relevant Transfer Date” means, in relation to a Relevant Transfer, the date upon which the Relevant Transfer takes place;

“Replacement Services” any services which are the same as or substantially similar to any of the Services and which FCDO receives in substitution for any of the Services following the expiry or termination or partial termination of this Contract, whether those services are provided by FCDO internally and/or by any third party;

“Replacement Sub-Contractor” means a Sub-Contractor of the Replacement Supplier to whom Transferring Supplier Employees will transfer on a Service Transfer Date (or any Sub-Contractor of any such Sub-Contractor);

“Replacement Supplier” any third party service provider of Replacement Services appointed by FCDO from time to time;

“Request for Information” a request for information or an apparent request under the FOIA, the Environmental Information Regulations and associated codes of practice;

“Security Policy” means HMG’s security policy, as updated periodically by the Cabinet Office, which can be accessed at <https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/government-security> , or as notified to the Supplier from time to time;

“Service Transfer” means any transfer of the Services (or any part of the Services), for whatever reason, from the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to a Replacement Supplier or a Replacement Sub-Contractor;

“Service Transfer Date” means the date of a Service Transfer;

“Services” means the services set out in the Terms of Reference (Section 3).

“Sexual Abuse” means the actual or threatened physical intrusion of a sexual nature, whether by force or under unequal or coercive conditions, and all sexual activity with someone under the age of 18, regardless of local age of majority or consent under the laws of the territory in which it takes place and regardless of any mistaken belief (by the relevant individual) as to the age of a child;

“Sexual Exploitation” means any actual or attempted abuse of a position of vulnerability, differential power, or trust, for sexual purposes. Includes profiting monetarily, socially, or politically from sexual exploitation of another;

“Sexual Harassment” means unwelcome sexual advances (also but not exclusively without touching). It includes requests for sexual favours, or other verbal or physical behaviour of a sexual nature, which may create a hostile or offensive environment.

“Sites” any premises (including FCDO premises, the Supplier’s premises or third party premises):

(a) from, to or at which:

(i) the Services are (or are to be) provided; or

(ii) the Supplier manages, organises or otherwise directs the provision or the use of the Services; or

(b) where:

(i) any part of the Supplier System is situated;

(ii) any physical interface with FCDO System takes place;

“Software” Specially Written Software, Supplier Software and Third Party Software;

“Specially Written Software” means any software (including database software, linking instructions, test scripts, compilation instructions and test instructions) created by the Supplier (or by a Sub-Contractor or other third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of this Contract, including any modifications, configuration, customisation, or enhancements to Supplier Software or Third Party Software created specifically for the purposes of this Contract;

“Staffing Information” means in relation to all persons identified on the Supplier’s Provisional Supplier Personnel List or Supplier’s Final Supplier Personnel List, as the case may be, such information as FCDO may reasonably request (subject to all applicable provisions of the DPA), but including in an anonymised format:

- (a) their ages, dates of commencement of employment or engagement, gender and place of work;
- (b) details of whether they are employed, self employed contractors or consultants, agency workers or otherwise;
- (c) the identity of the employer or relevant contracting party;
- (d) their relevant contractual notice periods and any other terms relating to termination of employment, including redundancy procedures, and redundancy payments;
- (e) their wages, salaries, bonuses and profit sharing arrangements as applicable;
- (f) details of other employment-related benefits, including (without limitation) medical insurance, life assurance, pension or other retirement benefit schemes, share option schemes and company car schedules applicable to them;
- (g) any outstanding or potential contractual, statutory or other liabilities in respect of such individuals (including in respect of personal injury claims);
- (h) details of any such individuals on long term sickness absence, parental leave, maternity leave or other authorised long term absence;
- (i) copies of all relevant documents and materials relating to such information, including copies of relevant contracts of employment (or relevant standard contracts if applied generally in respect of such employees); and

- (j) any other “employee liability information” as such term is defined in regulation 11 of the Employment Regulations;

“Staff Vetting Procedure” means HMG’s procedures and departmental policies for the vetting of Personnel whose role will involve the handling of information of a sensitive or confidential nature or the handling of information which is subject to any relevant security measures, including, but not limited to, the provisions of the Official Secrets Act 1911 to 1989.

“Sub-Contract” means any contract or agreement (or proposed contract or agreement) to which a third party:

- a) provides the Services (or any part of them);
- b) provides facilities or goods and services necessary for the provision of the Services (or any part of them); and/or
- c) is responsible for the management, direction or control of the provision of the Services (or any part of them);

“Sub-Contractor” means any person other than the Supplier, who is a party to a Sub-Contract and the servants and agents of that person;

“Sub-processor”: any third Party appointed to process Personal Data on behalf of that Processor related to this Agreement.

“Successor Body” means a body which is not a Central Government Body or if a body which is not a Central Government Body succeeds FCDO;

“Supplier” means the person(s), partnership(s) or company (ies) with whom this Contract is placed and as identified in Section 1 (Form of Contract);

“Supplier Background IPRs” means;

- (a) Intellectual Property Rights owned by the Supplier before the Effective Date, for example those subsisting in the Supplier’s standard development tools, program components or standard code used in computer programming or in physical or electronic media containing the Supplier’s Know-How or generic business methodologies; and/or
- (b) Intellectual Property Rights created by the Supplier independently of this Agreement, which in each case is or will be used before or during the Term for designing, testing implementing or providing the Services but excluding Intellectual Property Rights owned by the Supplier subsisting in the Supplier Software;

“Supplier Personnel” means any person (including Key Personnel) instructed pursuant to this Contract to undertake any of the Supplier’s obligations under this Contract, including the Supplier’s employees, agents and Sub-Contractors.

“Supplier Provider” means persons engaged and/or controlled by or on behalf of the Supplier pursuant to any activities undertaken by the Supplier under this Agreement.

“Supplier Software” means any software which is proprietary to the Supplier (or an Affiliate of the Supplier which is or will be used by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor for the purposes of providing the Services or is embedded in and in respect of such other software as required to be licensed in order for FCDO to receive the benefit of and/or make use of the Services;

“Supplier System” the information and communications technology system used by the Supplier in implementing and performing the Services including the Software, the Supplier Equipment, configuration and management utilities, calibration and testing tools and related cabling (but excluding FCDO System);

“Tender” means the tender submitted by the Supplier to FCDO a copy of which is annexed or referred to in Schedule 4 (Tender);

“Term” means the term of this Contract from the Commencement Date until the Expiry Date;

“Termination Notice” means a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other, notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate this Contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;

“Third Party IPRs” means Intellectual Property Rights owned by a third party but excluding Intellectual Property Rights owned by the third party subsisting in any Third Party Software;

“Third Party Software” means any software which is proprietary to any third party (other than an Affiliate of the Supplier) or any open source which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purposes of providing the Services)

“Transferring FCDO Employees” those employees of FCDO to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date;

“Transferring Former Supplier Employees” in relation to a Former Supplier, those employees of the Former Supplier to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date;

“Transferring Supplier Employees” means those employees of the Supplier and/or the Supplier’s Sub-Contractors to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Service Transfer Date;

“Valid Invoice” means an invoice issued by the Supplier to FCDO and containing the information set out in Clause 22.4;

"Variation" means a properly executed variation to the Contract in compliance with Clause 38;

“Variation Procedure” means the procedure set out in Clause 38;

“VAT” means value added tax in accordance with the provisions of the Value Added Tax Act 1994; and

“Working Day” means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday in England and Wales.

SCHEDULE 2: STAFF TRANSFER

1. DEFINITIONS

In this Schedule 2, the following definitions shall apply:

“Admission Agreement”	An admission agreement in the form available on the Civil Service Pensions website immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date to be entered into by the Supplier where it agrees to participate in the Schemes in respect of the Services;
“Eligible Employee”	any Fair Deal Employee who at the relevant time is an eligible employee as defined in the Admission Agreement;
“Fair Deal Employees”	those Transferring FCDO Employees who are on the Relevant Transfer Date entitled to the protection of New Fair Deal (and, in the event that Part B of this Schedule 2 applies, any Transferring Former Supplier Employees who originally transferred pursuant to a Relevant Transfer under the Employment Regulations (or the predecessor legislation to the Employment Regulations), from employment with a public sector employer and who were once eligible to participate in the Schemes and who at the Relevant Transfer Date become entitled to the protection of New Fair Deal);
“Former Supplier”	a supplier supplying services to FCDO before the Relevant Transfer Date that are the same as or substantially similar to the Services (or any part of the Services) and shall include any Sub-Contractor of such supplier (or any Sub-Contractor of any such Sub-Contractor);
“New Fair Deal”	the revised Fair Deal position set out in the HM Treasury guidance: <i>“Fair Deal for staff pensions: staff transfer from central government”</i> issued in October 2013 including any amendments to that document immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date;
“Notified Sub-Contractor”	a Sub-Contractor identified in the Annex to this Schedule 2 to whom Transferring FCDO Employees and/or Transferring Former Supplier Employees will transfer on a Relevant Transfer Date;
“Replacement Sub-Contractor”	a Sub-Contractor of the Replacement Supplier to whom Transferring Supplier Employees will transfer on a Service Transfer Date (or any Sub-Contractor of any such Sub-Contractor);
“Relevant Transfer”	a transfer of employment to which the Employment Regulations applies;
“Relevant Transfer Date”	in relation to a Relevant Transfer, the date upon which the Relevant Transfer takes place;
“Schemes”	the Principal Civil Service Pension Scheme available to Civil Servants and employees of bodies under Schedule 2 of the Superannuation Act 1972 (and eligible employees of other bodies admitted to participate under a determination under section 25 of the Public Service Pensions Act 2013), as governed by rules adopted by Parliament; the Partnership Pension Account and its (i) Ill health Benefits Scheme and (ii) Death Benefits Scheme; the Civil Service Additional Voluntary Contribution Scheme; and the Designated Stakeholder Pension Scheme and “alpha” introduced under The Public Service (Civil Servants and Others) Pensions Regulations 2014;
“Service Transfer”	any transfer of the Services (or any part of the Services), for whatever reason, from the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to a Replacement Supplier or a Replacement Sub-Contractor;
“Service Transfer Date”	the date of a Service Transfer or, if more than one, the date of the relevant Service Transfer as the context requires;

“Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List”	a list provided by the Supplier of all Supplier Personnel who will transfer under the Employment Regulations on the Service Transfer Date;
“Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List”	a list prepared and updated by the Supplier of all Supplier Personnel who are at the date of the list wholly or mainly engaged in or assigned to the provision of the Services or any relevant part of the Services which it is envisaged as at the date of such list will no longer be provided by the Supplier;
“Transferring FCDO Employees”	those employees of FCDO to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date;
“Transferring Former Supplier Employees”	in relation to a Former Supplier, those employees of the Former Supplier to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date; and
“Transferring Supplier Employees”	those employees of the Supplier and/or the Supplier's Sub-Contractors to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Service Transfer Date.

2. INTERPRETATION

Where a provision in this Schedule 2 imposes an obligation on the Supplier to provide an indemnity, undertaking or warranty, the Supplier shall procure that each of its Sub-Contractors shall comply with such obligation and provide such indemnity, undertaking or warranty to FCDO, Former Supplier, Replacement Supplier or Replacement Sub-Contractor, as the case may be.

PART A**TRANSFERRING FCDO EMPLOYEES AT COMMENCEMENT OF SERVICES****1. RELEVANT TRANSFERS****1.1** FCDO and the Supplier agree that:

1.1.1 the commencement of the provision of the Services or of each relevant part of the Services will be a Relevant Transfer in relation to the Transferring FCDO Employees; and

1.1.2 as a result of the operation of the Employment Regulations, the contracts of employment between FCDO and the Transferring FCDO Employees (except in relation to any terms disapplied through operation of regulation 10(2) of the Employment Regulations) will have effect on and from the Relevant Transfer Date as if originally made between the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor and each such Transferring FCDO Employee.

1.2 FCDO shall comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge all its obligations in respect of the Transferring FCDO Employees in respect of the period arising up to (but not including) the Relevant Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions which in any case are attributable in whole or in part to the period up to (but not including) the Relevant Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between: (i) FCDO; and (ii) the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor (as appropriate).

2. FCDO INDEMNITIES

2.1 Subject to Paragraph 2.2, FCDO shall indemnify the Supplier and any Notified Sub-Contractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:

2.1.1 any act or omission by FCDO in respect of any Transferring FCDO Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring FCDO Employee occurring before the Relevant Transfer Date;

2.1.2 the breach or non-observance by FCDO before the Relevant Transfer Date of:

(a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring FCDO Employees; and/or

(b) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring FCDO Employees which FCDO is contractually bound to honour;

2.1.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing the Transferring FCDO Employees arising from or connected with any failure by FCDO to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising before the Relevant Transfer Date;

2.1.4 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:

(a) in relation to any Transferring FCDO Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising before the Relevant Transfer Date; and

(b) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring FCDO Employee and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from FCDO to the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor as appropriate, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by the HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising before the Relevant Transfer Date.

2.1.5 a failure of FCDO to discharge, or procure the discharge of, all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring FCDO Employees arising before the Relevant Transfer Date;

- 2.1.6 any claim made by or in respect of any person employed or formerly employed by FCDO other than a Transferring FCDO Employee for whom it is alleged the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor as appropriate may be liable by virtue of the Employment Regulations and/or the Acquired Rights Directive; and
 - 2.1.7 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring FCDO Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring FCDO Employee relating to any act or omission of FCDO in relation to its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the failure by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to comply with regulation 13(4) of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.2 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor (whether or not a Notified Sub-Contractor) whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including any Employee Liabilities:
- 2.2.1 arising out of the resignation of any Transferring FCDO Employee before the Relevant Transfer Date on account of substantial detrimental changes to his/her working conditions proposed by the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor to occur in the period from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date; or
 - 2.2.2 arising from the failure by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.
- 2.3 If any person who is not identified by FCDO as a Transferring FCDO Employee claims, or it is determined in relation to any person who is not identified by FCDO as a Transferring FCDO Employee, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from FCDO to the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations or the Acquired Rights Directive then:
- 2.3.1 the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Notified Sub-Contractor shall, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, give notice in writing to FCDO; and
 - 2.3.2 FCDO may offer (or may procure that a third party may offer) employment to such person within 15 Working Days of receipt of the notification by the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor, or take such other reasonable steps as FCDO considers appropriate to deal with the matter provided always that such steps are in compliance with Law.
- 2.4 If an offer referred to in Paragraph 2.3.2 is accepted, or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by FCDO, the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Notified Sub-Contractor shall, immediately release the person from his/her employment or alleged employment.
- 2.5 If by the end of the 15 Working Day period specified in Paragraph 2.3.2:
- 2.5.1 no such offer of employment has been made;
 - 2.5.2 such offer has been made but not accepted; or
 - 2.5.3 the situation has not otherwise been resolved,
- the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment or alleged employment of such person.
- 2.6 Subject to the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor acting in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 2.3 to 2.5 and in accordance with all applicable proper employment procedures set out in applicable Law, FCDO shall indemnify the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor (as appropriate) against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of employment pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 2.5 provided that the Supplier takes, or procures that the Notified Sub-Contractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.
- 2.7 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.6:
- 2.7.1 shall not apply to:
 - (a) any claim for:
 - (i) discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief; or

- (ii) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees,

in any case in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor; or

- (b) any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or Notified Sub-Contractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure; and

2.7.2 shall apply only where the notification referred to in Paragraph 2.3.1 is made by the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor (as appropriate) to FCDO within 6 months of the Commencement Date.

- 2.8 If any such person as is referred to in Paragraph 2.3 is neither re-employed by FCDO nor dismissed by the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor within the time scales set out in Paragraph 2.5 such person shall be treated as having transferred to the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Notified Sub-Contractor shall, comply with such obligations as may be imposed upon it under applicable Law.

3. SUPPLIER INDEMNITIES AND OBLIGATIONS

3.1 Subject to Paragraph 3.2 the Supplier shall indemnify FCDO against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:

3.1.1 any act or omission by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor in respect of any Transferring FCDO Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring FCDO Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date;

3.1.2 the breach or non-observance by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor on or after the Relevant Transfer Date of:

- (a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring FCDO Employees; and/or
- (b) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring FCDO Employees which the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor is contractually bound to honour;

3.1.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring FCDO Employees arising from or connected with any failure by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising on or after the Relevant Transfer Date;

3.1.4 any proposal by the Supplier or a Sub-Contractor made before the Relevant Transfer Date to make changes to the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any Transferring FCDO Employees to their material detriment on or after their transfer to the Supplier or the relevant Sub-Contractor (as the case may be) on the Relevant Transfer Date, or to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any person who would have been a Transferring FCDO Employee but for their resignation (or decision to treat their employment as terminated under regulation 4(9) of the Employment Regulations) before the Relevant Transfer Date as a result of or for a reason connected to such proposed changes;

3.1.5 any statement communicated to or action undertaken by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to, or in respect of, any Transferring FCDO Employee before the Relevant Transfer Date regarding the Relevant Transfer which has not been agreed in advance with FCDO in writing;

3.1.6 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:

- (a) in relation to any Transferring FCDO Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on or after the Relevant Transfer Date; and
- (b) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring FCDO Employee, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from FCDO to the Supplier or a Sub-Contractor, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on or after the Relevant Transfer Date;

3.1.7 a failure of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring FCDO Employees in respect of the period from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date;

- 3.1.8 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring FCDO Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring FCDO Employee relating to any act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor in relation to their obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from FCDO's failure to comply with its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations; and
- 3.1.9 a failure by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to comply with its obligations under Paragraph 2.8 above.
- 3.2 The indemnities in Paragraph 3.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of FCDO whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities arising from FCDO's failure to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.
- 3.3 The Supplier shall comply, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall comply, with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations (including its obligation to inform and consult in accordance with regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations) and shall perform and discharge, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of the Transferring FCDO Employees, from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and any other sums due under the Admission Agreement which in any case are attributable in whole or in part to the period from and including the Relevant Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between FCDO and the Supplier.

4. INFORMATION

The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall, promptly provide to FCDO in writing such information as is necessary to enable FCDO to carry out its duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. FCDO shall promptly provide to the Supplier and each Notified Sub-Contractor in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and each Notified Sub-Contractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.

5. PRINCIPLES OF GOOD EMPLOYMENT PRACTICE

- 5.1 The Parties agree that the Principles of Good Employment Practice issued by the Cabinet Office in December 2010 apply to the treatment by the Supplier of employees whose employment begins after the Relevant Transfer Date, and the Supplier undertakes to treat such employees in accordance with the provisions of the Principles of Good Employment Practice.
- 5.2 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall, comply with any requirement notified to it by FCDO relating to pensions in respect of any Transferring FCDO Employee as set down in:
 - 5.2.1 the Cabinet Office Statement of Practice on Staff Transfers in the Public Sector of January 2000, revised 2007;
 - 5.2.2 HM Treasury's guidance "Staff Transfers from Central Government: A Fair Deal for Staff Pensions of 1999;
 - 5.2.3 HM Treasury's guidance "Fair deal for staff pensions: procurement of Bulk Transfer Agreements and Related Issues" of June 2004; and/or
 - 5.2.4 the New Fair Deal.
- 5.3 Any changes embodied in any statement of practice, paper or other guidance that replaces any of the documentation referred to in Paragraphs 5.1 or 5.2 shall be agreed in accordance with the Variation Procedure.

6. PENSIONS

The Supplier shall, and/or shall procure that each of its Sub-Contractors shall, comply with the pensions provisions in the following Annex.

ANNEX TO PART A: PENSIONS**1. PARTICIPATION**

- 1.1 The Supplier undertakes to enter into the Admission Agreement.
- 1.2 The Supplier and FCDO:
- 1.2.1 undertake to do all such things and execute any documents (including the Admission Agreement) as may be required to enable the Supplier to participate in the Schemes in respect of the Fair Deal Employees;
 - 1.2.2 agree that the arrangements under paragraph 1.1 of this Annex include the body responsible for the Schemes notifying FCDO if the Supplier breaches any obligations it has under the Admission Agreement;
 - 1.2.3 agree, notwithstanding Paragraph 1.2.2 of this Annex, the Supplier shall notify FCDO in the event that it breaches any obligations it has under the Admission Agreement and when it intends to remedy such breaches; and
 - 1.2.4 agree that FCDO may terminate this Contract in the event that the Supplier breaches the Admission Agreement:
 - (a) and that breach is not capable of being remedied; or
 - (b) where such breach is capable of being remedied, the Supplier fails to remedy such breach within a reasonable time and in any event within 28 days of a notice from FCDO giving particulars of the breach and requiring the Supplier to remedy it.
- 1.3 The Supplier shall bear its own costs and all costs that FCDO reasonably incurs in connection with the negotiation, preparation and execution of documents to facilitate the Supplier participating in the Schemes including without limitation current civil service pensions administrator on-boarding costs.

2. FUTURE SERVICE BENEFITS

- 2.1 The Supplier shall procure that the Fair Deal Employees, shall be either admitted into, or offered continued membership of, the relevant section of the Schemes that they currently contribute to, or were eligible to join immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date and the Supplier shall procure that the Fair Deal Employees continue to accrue benefits in accordance with the provisions governing the relevant section of Schemes for service from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date.
- 2.2 The Supplier undertakes that should it cease to participate in the Schemes for whatever reason at a time when it has Eligible Employees, that it will, at no extra cost to FCDO, provide to any Fair Deal Employee who immediately prior to such cessation remained an Eligible Employee with access to an occupational pension scheme certified by the Government Actuary's Department or any actuary nominated by FCDO in accordance with relevant guidance produced by the Government Actuary's Department as providing benefits which are broadly comparable to those provided by the Schemes on the date the Eligible Employees ceased to participate in the Schemes.
- 2.3 The Parties acknowledge that the Civil Service Compensation Scheme and the Civil Service Injury Benefit Scheme (established pursuant to section 1 of the Superannuation Act 1972) are not covered by the protection of New Fair Deal.

3. FUNDING

- 3.1 The Supplier undertakes to pay to the Schemes all such amounts as are due under the Admission Agreement and shall deduct and pay to the Schemes such employee contributions as are required by the Schemes.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall indemnify and keep indemnified FCDO on demand against any claim by, payment to, or loss incurred by, the Schemes in respect of the failure to account to the Schemes for payments received and the non-payment or the late payment of any sum payable by the Supplier to or in respect of the Schemes.

4. PROVISION OF INFORMATION

The Supplier and FCDO respectively undertake to each other:

- 4.1 to provide all information which the other Party may reasonably request concerning matters referred to in this Annex and set out in the Admission Agreement, and to supply the information as expeditiously as possible; and
- 4.2 not to issue any announcements to the Fair Deal Employees prior to the Relevant Transfer Date concerning the matters stated in this Annex without the consent in writing of the other Party (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

5. INDEMNITY

The Supplier undertakes to FCDO to indemnify and keep indemnified FCDO on demand from and against all and any Losses whatsoever arising out of or in connection with any liability towards the Fair Deal Employees arising in respect of service on or after the Relevant Transfer Date which relate to the payment of benefits under and/or participation in an occupational pension scheme (within the meaning provided for in section 1 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993) or the Schemes.

6. EMPLOYER OBLIGATION

The Supplier shall comply with the requirements of Part 1 of the Pensions Act 2008, section 258 of the Pensions Act 2004 and the Transfer of Employment (Pension Protection) Regulations 2005 for all transferring staff.

7. SUBSEQUENT TRANSFERS

The Supplier shall:

- 7.1 not adversely affect pension rights accrued by any Fair Deal Employee in the period ending on the Service Transfer Date;
- 7.2 provide all such co-operation and assistance as the Schemes and the Replacement Supplier and/or FCDO may reasonably require to enable the Replacement Supplier to participate in the Schemes in respect of any Eligible Employee and to give effect to any transfer of accrued rights required as part of participation under New Fair Deal; and
- 7.3 for the applicable period either:
 - 7.3.1 after notice (for whatever reason) is given, in accordance with the other provisions of this Contract, to terminate the Agreement or any part of the Services; or
 - 7.3.2 after the date which is two (2) years prior to the date of expiry of this Contract, ensure that no change is made to pension, retirement and death benefits provided for or in respect of any person who will transfer to the Replacement Supplier or FCDO, no category of earnings which were not previously pensionable are made pensionable and the contributions (if any) payable by such employees are not reduced without (in any case) the prior approval of FCDO (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld). Save that this sub-paragraph shall not apply to any change made as a consequence of participation in an Admission Agreement.

8. BULK TRANSFER

- 8.1 Where the Supplier has set up a broadly comparable pension scheme in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 2.2 above of this Annex, the Supplier agrees to:
 - 8.1.1 fully fund any such broadly comparable pension scheme in accordance with the funding requirements set by that broadly comparable pension scheme's actuary or by the Government Actuary's Department;
 - 8.1.2 instruct any such broadly comparable pension scheme's actuary to, and to provide all such co-operation and assistance in respect of any such broadly comparable pension scheme as the Replacement Supplier and/or FCDO may reasonably require, to enable the Replacement Supplier to participate in the Schemes in respect of any Fair Deal Employee that remain eligible for New Fair Deal protection following a Service Transfer;
 - 8.1.3 allow, in respect of any Fair Deal Employee that remains eligible for New Fair Deal protection, following a Service Transfer, the bulk transfer of past service from any such broadly comparable pension scheme into the Schemes on a day for day service basis and to give effect to any transfer of accrued rights required as part of participation under New Fair Deal, for the avoidance of doubt should the amount offered by the broadly comparable pension scheme be less than the amount required by the Schemes to fund day for day service ("the Shortfall"), the Supplier agrees to pay the Shortfall to the Schemes; and
 - 8.1.4 indemnify FCDO on demand for any failure to pay the Shortfall as required under Paragraph 8.1.3 above.

PART B**TRANSFERRING FORMER SUPPLIER EMPLOYEES AT COMMENCEMENT OF SERVICES****9. RELEVANT TRANSFERS****9.1** FCDO and the Supplier agree that:

9.1.1 the commencement of the provision of the Services or of any relevant part of the Services will be a Relevant Transfer in relation to the Transferring Former Supplier Employees; and

9.1.2 as a result of the operation of the Employment Regulations, the contracts of employment between each Former Supplier and the Transferring Former Supplier Employees (except in relation to any terms disapplied through the operation of regulation 10(2) of the Employment Regulations) shall have effect on and from the Relevant Transfer Date as if originally made between the Supplier and/or Notified Sub-Contractor and each such Transferring Former Supplier Employee.

9.2 Subject to Paragraph 6, FCDO shall procure that each Former Supplier shall comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge all its obligations in respect of all the Transferring Former Supplier Employees in respect of the period up to (but not including) the Relevant Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions which in any case are attributable in whole or in part in respect of the period up to (but not including) the Relevant Transfer Date) and the Supplier shall make, and FCDO shall procure that each Former Supplier makes, any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments.

10. FORMER SUPPLIER INDEMNITIES

10.1 Subject to Paragraphs 2.2 and 6, FCDO shall procure that each Former Supplier shall indemnify the Supplier and any Notified Sub-Contractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:

10.1.1 any act or omission by the Former Supplier in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee arising before the Relevant Transfer Date;

10.1.2 the breach or non-observance by the Former Supplier arising before the Relevant Transfer Date of:

(a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Former Supplier Employees; and/or

(b) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employees which the Former Supplier is contractually bound to honour;

10.1.3 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:

(a) in relation to any Transferring Former Supplier Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising before the Relevant Transfer Date; and

(b) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring Former Supplier Employee and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor as appropriate, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations in respect of the period to (but excluding) the Relevant Transfer Date;

10.1.4 a failure of the Former Supplier to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Former Supplier Employees in respect of the period to (but excluding) the Relevant Transfer Date;

10.1.5 any claim made by or in respect of any person employed or formerly employed by the Former Supplier other than a Transferring Former Supplier Employee for whom it is alleged the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor as appropriate may be liable by virtue of this Contract and/or the Employment Regulations and/or the Acquired Rights Directive; and

- 10.1.6 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Former Supplier in relation to its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the failure by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to comply with regulation 13(4) of the Employment Regulations.
- 10.2 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities:
- 10.2.1 arising out of the resignation of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee before the Relevant Transfer Date on account of substantial detrimental changes to his/her working conditions proposed by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to occur in the period from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date; or
- 10.2.2 arising from the failure by the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.
- 10.3 If any person who is not identified by FCDO as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee claims, or it is determined in relation to any person who is not identified by FCDO as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from a Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations or the Acquired Rights Directive then:
- 10.3.1 the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Notified Sub-Contractor shall, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, give notice in writing to FCDO and, where required by FCDO, to the Former Supplier; and
- 10.3.2 the Former Supplier may offer (or may procure that a third party may offer) employment to such person within 15 Working Days of the notification by the Supplier and/or the Notified Sub-Contractor or take such other reasonable steps as the Former Supplier considers appropriate to deal with the matter provided always that such steps are in compliance with applicable Law.
- 10.4 If an offer referred to in Paragraph 2.3.2 is accepted, or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by the Former Supplier and/or FCDO, the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Notified Sub-Contractor shall, immediately release the person from his/her employment or alleged employment.
- 10.5 If by the end of the 15 Working Day period specified in Paragraph 2.3.2:
- 10.5.1 no such offer of employment has been made;
- 10.5.2 such offer has been made but not accepted; or
- 10.5.3 the situation has not otherwise been resolved,
- the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment or alleged employment of such person.
- 10.6 Subject to the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor acting in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 2.3 to 2.5 and in accordance with all applicable proper employment procedures set out in Law, FCDO shall procure that the Former Supplier indemnifies the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor (as appropriate) against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of employment pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 2.5 provided that the Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Notified Sub-Contractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.
- 10.7 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.6:
- 10.7.1 shall not apply to:
- (a) any claim for:
- (i) discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief; or
- (ii) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees,

in any case in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor; or

- (b) any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or Notified Sub-Contractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure; and

10.7.2 shall apply only where the notification referred to in Paragraph 2.3.1 is made by the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor (as appropriate) to FCDO and, if applicable, the Former Supplier, within 6 months of the Commencement Date.

10.8 If any such person as is described in Paragraph 2.3 is neither re-employed by the Former Supplier nor dismissed by the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor within the time scales set out in Paragraph 2.5, such person shall be treated as having transferred to the Supplier or Notified Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Notified Sub-Contractor shall, comply with such obligations as may be imposed upon it under the Law.

11. SUPPLIER INDEMNITIES AND OBLIGATIONS

11.1 Subject to Paragraph 3.2, the Supplier shall indemnify FCDO and/or the Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:

11.1.1 any act or omission by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date;

11.1.2 the breach or non-observance by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor on or after the Relevant Transfer Date of:

- (a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Former Supplier Employee; and/or
- (b) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employees which the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor is contractually bound to honour;

11.1.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Former Supplier Employees arising from or connected with any failure by the Supplier or a Sub-Contractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising on or after the Relevant Transfer Date;

11.1.4 any proposal by the Supplier or a Sub-Contractor prior to the Relevant Transfer Date to make changes to the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any Transferring Former Supplier Employees to their material detriment on or after their transfer to the Supplier or a Sub-Contractor (as the case may be) on the Relevant Transfer Date, or to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any person who would have been a Transferring Former Supplier Employee but for their resignation (or decision to treat their employment as terminated under regulation 4(9) of the Employment Regulations) before the Relevant Transfer Date as a result of or for a reason connected to such proposed changes;

11.1.5 any statement communicated to or action undertaken by the Supplier or a Sub-Contractor to, or in respect of, any Transferring Former Supplier Employee before the Relevant Transfer Date regarding the Relevant Transfer which has not been agreed in advance with FCDO and/or the Former Supplier in writing;

11.1.6 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:

- (a) in relation to any Transferring Former Supplier Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on or after the Relevant Transfer Date; and
- (b) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring Former Supplier Employee, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Former Supplier to the Supplier or a Sub-Contractor, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by the HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on or after the Relevant Transfer Date;

11.1.7 a failure of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Former Supplier Employees in respect of the period from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date;

- 11.1.8 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor in relation to obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the Former Supplier's failure to comply with its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations; and
- 11.1.9 a failure by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to comply with its obligations under Paragraph 2.8 above.
- 11.2 The indemnities in Paragraph 3.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Former Supplier whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities arising from the Former Supplier's failure to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.
- 11.3 The Supplier shall comply, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall comply, with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations (including without limitation its obligation to inform and consult in accordance with regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations) and shall perform and discharge, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of all the Transferring Former Supplier Employees, on and from the Relevant Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and any other sums due under the Admission Agreement which in any case are attributable in whole or in part to the period from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between the Supplier and the Former Supplier.

12. INFORMATION

The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall, promptly provide to FCDO and/or at FCDO's direction, the Former Supplier, in writing such information as is necessary to enable FCDO and/or the Former Supplier to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. Subject to Paragraph 6, FCDO shall procure that the Former Supplier shall promptly provide to the Supplier and each Notified Sub-Contractor in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and each Notified Sub-Contractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.

13. PRINCIPLES OF GOOD EMPLOYMENT PRACTICE

- 13.1 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall, comply with any requirement notified to it by FCDO relating to pensions in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee as set down in:
 - 13.1.1 the Cabinet Office Statement of Practice on Staff Transfers in the Public Sector of January 2000, revised 2007;
 - 13.1.2 HM Treasury's guidance "Staff Transfers from Central Government: A Fair Deal for Staff Pensions of 1999;
 - 13.1.3 HM Treasury's guidance: "Fair deal for staff pensions: procurement of Bulk Transfer Agreements and Related Issues" of June 2004; and/or
 - 13.1.4 the New Fair Deal.
- 13.2 Any changes embodied in any statement of practice, paper or other guidance that replaces any of the documentation referred to in Paragraph 5.1 shall be agreed in accordance with the Variation Procedure.

14. PROCUREMENT OBLIGATIONS

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Part B, where in this Part B FCDO accepts an obligation to procure that a Former Supplier does or does not do something, such obligation shall be limited so that it extends only to the extent that FCDO's contract with the Former Supplier contains a contractual right in that regard which FCDO may enforce, or otherwise so that it requires only that FCDO must use reasonable endeavours to procure that the Former Supplier does or does not act accordingly.

15. PENSIONS

The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall, comply with the pensions provisions in the following Annex.

ANNEX TO PART B: PENSIONS**1. PARTICIPATION**

- 1.1 The Supplier undertakes to enter into the Admission Agreement.
- 1.2 The Supplier and FCDO:
- 1.2.1 undertake to do all such things and execute any documents (including the Admission Agreement) as may be required to enable the Supplier to participate in the Schemes in respect of the Fair Deal Employees;
 - 1.2.2 agree that the arrangements under paragraph 1.1 of this Annex include the body responsible for the Schemes notifying FCDO if the Supplier breaches any obligations it has under the Admission Agreement;
 - 1.2.3 agree, notwithstanding Paragraph 1.2.2 of this Annex, the Supplier shall notify FCDO in the event that it breaches any obligations it has under the Admission Agreement and when it intends to remedy such breaches; and
 - 1.2.4 agree that FCDO may terminate this Contract for material default in the event that the Supplier breaches the Admission Agreement:
 - (a) and that breach is not capable of being remedied; or
 - (b) where such breach is capable of being remedied, the Supplier fails to remedy such breach within a reasonable time and in any event within 28 days of a notice from FCDO giving particulars of the breach and requiring the Supplier to remedy it.
- 1.3 The Supplier shall bear its own costs and all costs that FCDO reasonably incurs in connection with the negotiation, preparation and execution of documents to facilitate the Supplier participating in the Schemes including without limitation current civil service pensions administrator on-boarding costs.

2. FUTURE SERVICE BENEFITS

- 2.1 If the Supplier is rejoining the Schemes for the first time, the Supplier shall procure that the Fair Deal Employees shall be either admitted to or offered continued membership of the relevant section of the Schemes that they became eligible to join on the Relevant Transfer Date and shall continue to accrue or accrue benefits in accordance with the provisions governing the relevant section of the Schemes for service from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date.
- 2.2 If staff have already been readmitted to the Schemes, the Supplier shall procure that the Fair Deal Employees, shall be either admitted into, or offered continued membership of, the relevant section of the Schemes that they currently contribute to, or were eligible to join immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date and the Supplier shall procure that the Fair Deal Employees continue to accrue benefits in accordance with the provisions governing the relevant section of the Schemes for service from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date.
- 2.3 The Supplier undertakes that should it cease to participate in the Schemes for whatever reason at a time when it has Eligible Employees, that it will, at no extra cost to FCDO, provide to any Fair Deal Employee who immediately prior to such cessation remained an Eligible Employee with access to an occupational pension scheme certified by the Government Actuary's Department or any actuary nominated by FCDO in accordance with relevant guidance produced by the Government Actuary's Department as providing benefits which are broadly comparable to those provided by the Schemes on the date the Eligible Employees ceased to participate in the Schemes.
- 2.4 The Parties acknowledge that the Civil Service Compensation Scheme and the Civil Service Injury Benefit Scheme (established pursuant to section 1 of the Superannuation Act 1972) are not covered by the protection of New Fair Deal.

3. FUNDING

- 3.1 The Supplier undertakes to pay to the Schemes all such amounts as are due under the Admission Agreement and shall deduct and pay to the Schemes such employee contributions as are required by the Schemes.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall indemnify and keep indemnified FCDO on demand against any claim by, payment to, or loss incurred by the Schemes in respect of the failure to account to the Schemes for payments received and the non-payment or the late payment of any sum payable by the Supplier to or in respect of the Schemes.

4. PROVISION OF INFORMATION

The Supplier and FCDO respectively undertake to each other:

- 4.1 to provide all information which the other Party may reasonably request concerning matters (i) referred to in this Annex and (ii) set out in the Admission Agreement, and to supply the information as expeditiously as possible; and
- 4.2 not to issue any announcements to the Fair Deal Employees prior to the Relevant Transfer Date concerning the matters stated in this Annex without the consent in writing of the other Party (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

5. INDEMNITY

The Supplier undertakes to FCDO to indemnify and keep indemnified FCDO on demand from and against all and any Losses whatsoever arising out of or in connection with any liability towards the Fair Deal Employees arising in respect of service on or after the Relevant Transfer Date which relate to the payment of benefits under and/or participation in an occupational pension scheme (within the meaning provided for in section 1 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993) or the Schemes.

6. EMPLOYER OBLIGATION

The Supplier shall comply with the requirements of the Pensions Act 2008, section 258 of the Pensions Act 2004 and the Transfer of Employment (Pension Protection) Regulations 2005 for all transferring staff.

7. SUBSEQUENT TRANSFERS

The Supplier shall:

- 7.1 not adversely affect pension rights accrued by any Fair Deal Employee in the period ending on the Service Transfer Date;
- 7.2 provide all such co-operation and assistance as the Schemes and the Replacement Supplier and/or FCDO may reasonably require to enable the Replacement Supplier to participate in the Schemes in respect of any Eligible Employee and to give effect to any transfer of accrued rights required as part of participation under the New Fair Deal; and
- 7.3 for the applicable period either
 - 7.3.1 after notice (for whatever reason) is given, in accordance with the other provisions of this Contract, to terminate the Agreement or any part of the Services; or
 - 7.3.2 after the date which is two (2) years prior to the date of expiry of this Contract, ensure that no change is made to pension, retirement and death benefits provided for or in respect of any person who will transfer to the Replacement Supplier or FCDO, no category of earnings which were not previously pensionable are made pensionable and the contributions (if any) payable by such employees are not reduced without (in any case) the prior approval of FCDO (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld). Save that this sub-paragraph shall not apply to any change made as a consequence of participation in an Admission Agreement.

8. BULK TRANSFER

- 8.1 Where the Supplier has set up a broadly comparable pension scheme in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 2.2 above of this Annex, the Supplier agrees to:
 - 8.1.1 fully fund any such broadly comparable pension scheme in accordance with the funding requirements set by that broadly comparable pension scheme's actuary or by the Government Actuary's Department;
 - 8.1.2 instruct any such broadly comparable pension scheme's actuary to, and to provide all such co-operation and assistance in respect of any such broadly comparable pension scheme as the Replacement Supplier and/or FCDO may reasonably require, to enable the Replacement Supplier to participate in the Schemes in respect of any Fair Deal Employee that remain eligible for New Fair Deal protection following a Service Transfer;
 - 8.1.3 allow, in respect of any Fair Deal Employee that remains eligible for New Fair Deal protection, following a Service Transfer, the bulk transfer of past service from any such broadly comparable pension scheme into the Schemes on a day for day service basis and to give effect to any transfer of accrued rights required as part of participation under New Fair Deal, for the avoidance of doubt should the amount offered by the broadly comparable pension scheme be less than the amount required by the Schemes to fund day for day service ("the Shortfall"), the Supplier agrees to pay the Shortfall to the Schemes; and
 - 8.1.4 indemnify FCDO on demand for any failure to pay the Shortfall as required under Paragraph 8.1.3 above.

PART C**NO TRANSFER OF EMPLOYEES AT COMMENCEMENT OF SERVICES****1. PROCEDURE IN THE EVENT OF TRANSFER**

- 1.1 FCDO and the Supplier agree that the commencement of the provision of the Services or of any part of the Services will not be a Relevant Transfer in relation to any employees of FCDO and/or any Former Supplier.
- 1.2 If any employee of FCDO and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of FCDO and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from FCDO and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations or the Acquired Rights Directive then:
- 1.2.1 the Supplier shall, and shall procure that the relevant Sub-Contractor shall, within five (5) Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, give notice in writing to FCDO and, where required by FCDO, give notice to the Former Supplier; and
- 1.2.2 FCDO and/or the Former Supplier may offer (or may procure that a third party may offer) employment to such person within fifteen (15) Working Days of the notification by the Supplier or the Sub-Contractor (as appropriate) or take such other reasonable steps as FCDO or Former Supplier (as the case may be) considers appropriate to deal with the matter provided always that such steps are in compliance with applicable Law.
- 1.3 If an offer referred to in Paragraph 1.2.2 is accepted (or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by FCDO and/or the Former Supplier), the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Sub-Contractor shall, immediately release the person from his/her employment or alleged employment.
- 1.4 If by the end of the fifteen (15) Working Day period specified in Paragraph 1.2.2:
- 1.4.1 no such offer of employment has been made;
- 1.4.2 such offer has been made but not accepted; or
- 1.4.3 the situation has not otherwise been resolved,
- the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor may within five (5) Working Days give notice to terminate the employment or alleged employment of such person.

2. INDEMNITIES

- 2.1 Subject to the Supplier and/or the relevant Sub-Contractor acting in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 1.2 to 1.4 and in accordance with all applicable employment procedures set out in applicable Law and subject also to Paragraph 2.4, FCDO shall:
- 2.1.1 indemnify the Supplier and/or the relevant Sub-Contractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any employees of FCDO referred to in Paragraph 1.2 made pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 1.4 provided that the Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Notified Sub-Contractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities; and
- 2.1.2 subject to paragraph 3, procure that the Former Supplier indemnifies the Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-Contractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of termination of the employment of the employees of the Former Supplier referred to in Paragraph 1.2 made pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 1.4 provided that the Supplier takes, or shall procure that the relevant Sub-Contractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.
- 2.2 If any such person as is described in Paragraph 1.2 is neither re-employed by FCDO and/or the Former Supplier as appropriate nor dismissed by the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor within the fifteen (15) Working Day period referred to in Paragraph 1.4 such person shall be treated as having transferred to the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor (as appropriate) and the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Sub-Contractor shall, comply with such obligations as may be imposed upon it under Law.
- 2.3 Where any person remains employed by the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor pursuant to Paragraph 2.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employee shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor and the Supplier shall indemnify FCDO and any Former Supplier, and shall procure that the Sub-Contractor shall indemnify FCDO and any Former Supplier, against

any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-Contractor.

2.4 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.1:

2.4.1 shall not apply to:

- (a) any claim for:
 - (i) discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief; or
 - (ii) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees,

in any case in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor; or
- (b) any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure; and

2.4.2 shall apply only where the notification referred to in Paragraph 1.2.1 is made by the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor to FCDO and, if applicable, Former Supplier within 6 months of the Commencement Date.

3. PROCUREMENT OBLIGATIONS

Where in this Part C FCDO accepts an obligation to procure that a Former Supplier does or does not do something, such obligation shall be limited so that it extends only to the extent that FCDO's contract with the Former Supplier contains a contractual right in that regard which FCDO may enforce, or otherwise so that it requires only that FCDO must use reasonable endeavours to procure that the Former Supplier does or does not act accordingly.

PART D

EMPLOYMENT EXIT PROVISIONS

1. PRE-SERVICE TRANSFER OBLIGATIONS

- 1.1 The Supplier agrees that within twenty (20) Working Days of the earliest of:
- 1.1.1 receipt of a notification from FCDO of a Service Transfer or intended Service Transfer;
 - 1.1.2 receipt of the giving of notice of early termination or any Partial Termination of this Contract;
 - 1.1.3 the date which is twelve (12) months before the end of the Term; and
 - 1.1.4 receipt of a written request of FCDO at any time (provided that FCDO shall only be entitled to make one such request in any six (6) month period),
- it shall provide in a suitably anonymised format so as to comply with the DPA, the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List, together with the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List and it shall provide an updated Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List at such intervals as are reasonably requested by FCDO.
- 1.2 At least thirty (30) Working Days prior to the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide to FCDO or at the direction of FCDO to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor:
- 1.2.1 the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, which shall identify which of the Supplier Personnel are Transferring Supplier Employees; and
 - 1.2.2 the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List (insofar as such information has not previously been provided).
- 1.3 FCDO shall be permitted to use and disclose information provided by the Supplier under Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 for the purpose of informing any prospective Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor.
- 1.4 The Supplier warrants, for the benefit of FCDO, any Replacement Supplier, and any Replacement Sub-Contractor that all information provided pursuant to Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 shall be true and accurate in all material respects at the time of providing the information.
- 1.5 From the date of the earliest event referred to in Paragraph 1.1, the Supplier agrees, that it shall not, and agrees to procure that each Sub-Contractor shall not, assign any person to the provision of the Services who is not listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List and shall not without the approval of FCDO (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed):
- 1.5.1 replace or re-deploy any Supplier Personnel listed on the Supplier Provisional Supplier Personnel List other than where any replacement is of equivalent grade, skills, experience and expertise and is employed on the same terms and conditions of employment as the person he/she replaces;
 - 1.5.2 make, promise, propose, permit or implement any material changes to the terms and conditions of employment of the Supplier Personnel (including any payments connected with the termination of employment);
 - 1.5.3 increase the proportion of working time spent on the Services (or the relevant part of the Services) by any of the Supplier Personnel save for fulfilling assignments and projects previously scheduled and agreed;
 - 1.5.4 introduce any new contractual or customary practice concerning the making of any lump sum payment on the termination of employment of any employees listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List;
 - 1.5.5 increase or reduce the total number of employees so engaged, or deploy any other person to perform the Services (or the relevant part of the Services); or
 - 1.5.6 terminate or give notice to terminate the employment or contracts of any persons on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List save by due disciplinary process,

and shall promptly notify, and procure that each Sub-Contractor shall promptly notify, FCDO or, at the direction of FCDO, any Replacement Supplier and any Replacement Sub-Contractor of any notice to terminate employment given by the Supplier or

relevant Sub-Contractor or received from any persons listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List regardless of when such notice takes effect.

- 1.6 During the Term, the Supplier shall provide, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall provide, to FCDO any information FCDO may reasonably require relating to the manner in which Services are organised, which shall include:
- 1.6.1 the numbers of employees engaged in providing the Services;
 - 1.6.2 the percentage of time spent by each employee engaged in providing the Services;
 - 1.6.3 the extent to which each employee qualifies for membership of any of the Schemes or any broadly comparable scheme set up pursuant to the provisions of paragraph 2.2 of the Annex (Pensions) to Part A of this Schedule 2 or paragraph 2.3 of the Annex (Pensions) to Part B of this Schedule 2 (as appropriate); and
 - 1.6.4 a description of the nature of the work undertaken by each employee by location.
- 1.7 The Supplier shall provide, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall provide, all reasonable cooperation and assistance to FCDO, any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor to ensure the smooth transfer of the Transferring Supplier Employees on the Service Transfer Date including providing sufficient information in advance of the Service Transfer Date to ensure that all necessary payroll arrangements can be made to enable the Transferring Supplier Employees to be paid as appropriate. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, within five (5) Working Days following the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall provide, to FCDO or, at the direction of FCDO, to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor (as appropriate), in respect of each person on the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List who is a Transferring Supplier Employee:
- 1.7.1 the most recent month's copy pay slip data;
 - 1.7.2 details of cumulative pay for tax and pension purposes;
 - 1.7.3 details of cumulative tax paid;
 - 1.7.4 tax code;
 - 1.7.5 details of any voluntary deductions from pay; and
 - 1.7.6 bank/building society account details for payroll purposes.

2. EMPLOYMENT REGULATIONS EXIT PROVISIONS

- 2.1 FCDO and the Supplier acknowledge that subsequent to the commencement of the provision of the Services, the identity of the provider of the Services (or any part of the Services) may change (whether as a result of termination or Partial Termination of this Contract or otherwise) resulting in the Services being undertaken by a Replacement Supplier and/or a Replacement Sub-Contractor. Such change in the identity of the Supplier of such Services may constitute a Relevant Transfer to which the Employment Regulations and/or the Acquired Rights Directive will apply. FCDO and the Supplier further agree that, as a result of the operation of the Employment Regulations, where a Relevant Transfer occurs, the contracts of employment between the Supplier and the Transferring Supplier Employees (except in relation to any contract terms disapplied through operation of regulation 10(2) of the Employment Regulations) will have effect on and from the Service Transfer Date as if originally made between the Replacement Supplier and/or a Replacement Sub-Contractor (as the case may be) and each such Transferring Supplier Employee.
- 2.2 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall, comply with all its obligations in respect of the Transferring Supplier Employees arising under the Employment Regulations in respect of the period up to (but not including) the Service Transfer Date and shall perform and discharge, and procure that each Sub-Contractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of all the Transferring Supplier Employees arising in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and all such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Schemes which in any case are attributable in whole or in part to the period ending on (and including) the Service Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between: (i) the Supplier and/or the Sub-Contractor (as appropriate); and (ii) the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor.
- 2.3 Subject to Paragraph 2.4, where a Relevant Transfer occurs the Supplier shall indemnify FCDO and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:

- 2.3.1 any act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date;
- 2.3.2 the breach or non-observance by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor occurring on or before the Service Transfer Date of:
 - (a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Supplier Employees; and/or
 - (b) any other custom or practice with a trade union or staff association in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employees which the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor is contractually bound to honour;
- 2.3.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Supplier Employees arising from or connected with any failure by the Supplier or a Sub-Contractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising on or before the Service Transfer Date;
- 2.3.4 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:
 - (a) in relation to any Transferring Supplier Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on and before the Service Transfer Date; and
 - (b) in relation to any employee who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Supplier to FCDO and/or Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on or before the Service Transfer Date;
- 2.3.5 a failure of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Supplier Employees in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date);
- 2.3.6 any claim made by or in respect of any person employed or formerly employed by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor other than a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List for whom it is alleged FCDO and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor may be liable by virtue of this Contract and/or the Employment Regulations and/or the Acquired Rights Directive; and
- 2.3.7 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor in relation to its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the failure by FCDO and/or Replacement Supplier to comply with regulation 13(4) of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.4 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, including any Employee Liabilities:
 - 2.4.1 arising out of the resignation of any Transferring Supplier Employee before the Service Transfer Date on account of substantial detrimental changes to his/her working conditions proposed by the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-Contractor to occur in the period on or after the Service Transfer Date; or
 - 2.4.2 arising from the Replacement Supplier's failure, and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor's failure, to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.
- 2.5 If any person who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List claims, or it is determined in relation to any person who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations or the Acquired Rights Directive, then:
 - 2.5.1 FCDO shall procure that the Replacement Supplier shall, or any Replacement Sub-Contractor shall, within five (5) Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, give notice in writing to the Supplier; and
 - 2.5.2 the Supplier may offer (or may procure that a Sub-Contractor may offer) employment to such person within fifteen (15) Working Days of the notification by the Replacement Supplier and/or any and/or Replacement Sub-

Contractor or take such other reasonable steps as it considers appropriate to deal with the matter provided always that such steps are in compliance with Law.

- 2.6 If such offer is accepted, or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by the Supplier or a Sub-Contractor, FCDO shall procure that the Replacement Supplier shall, or procure that the Replacement Sub-Contractor shall, immediately release or procure the release of the person from his/her employment or alleged employment.
- 2.7 If after the fifteen (15) Working Day period specified in Paragraph 2.5.2 has elapsed:
- 2.7.1 no such offer of employment has been made;
 - 2.7.2 such offer has been made but not accepted; or
 - 2.7.3 the situation has not otherwise been resolved
- the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor, as appropriate may within five (5) Working Days give notice to terminate the employment or alleged employment of such person.
- 2.8 Subject to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor acting in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 2.5 to 2.7, and in accordance with all applicable proper employment procedures set out in applicable Law, the Supplier shall indemnify the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of employment pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 2.7 provided that the Replacement Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Replacement Sub-Contractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.
- 2.9 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.8:
- 2.9.1 shall not apply to:
 - (a) any claim for:
 - (i) discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief; or
 - (ii) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees,

in any case in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor; or
 - (b) any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure; and
 - 2.9.2 shall apply only where the notification referred to in Paragraph 2.5.1 is made by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor to the Supplier within six (6) months of the Service Transfer Date.
- 2.10 If any such person as is described in Paragraph 2.5 is neither re-employed by the Supplier or any Sub-Contractor nor dismissed by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor within the time scales set out in Paragraphs 2.5 to 2.7, such person shall be treated as a Transferring Supplier Employee.
- 2.11 The Supplier shall comply, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall comply, with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List before and on the Service Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Schemes and any requirement to set up a broadly comparable pension scheme which in any case are attributable in whole or in part in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between:
- 2.11.1 the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor; and
 - 2.11.2 the Replacement Supplier and/or the Replacement Sub-Contractor.

- 2.12 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Sub-Contractor shall, promptly provide to FCDO and any Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor, in writing such information as is necessary to enable FCDO, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. FCDO shall procure that the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor, shall promptly provide to the Supplier and each Sub-Contractor in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and each Sub-Contractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.13 Subject to Paragraph 2.14, where a Relevant Transfer occurs FCDO shall procure that the Replacement Supplier indemnifies the Supplier on its own behalf and on behalf of any Replacement Sub-Contractor and its sub-contractors against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:
- 2.13.1 any act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee;
 - 2.13.2 the breach or non-observance by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor on or after the Service Transfer Date of:
 - (a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List; and/or
 - (b) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List which the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor is contractually bound to honour;
 - 2.13.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List arising from or connected with any failure by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising on or after the Service Transfer Date;
 - 2.13.4 any proposal by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-Contractor to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List on or after their transfer to the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Sub-Contractor (as the case may be) on the Service Transfer Date, or to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List who would have been a Transferring Supplier Employee but for their resignation (or decision to treat their employment as terminated under regulation 4(9) of the Employment Regulations) before the Service Transfer Date as a result of or for a reason connected to such proposed changes;
 - 2.13.5 any statement communicated to or action undertaken by the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Sub-Contractor to, or in respect of, any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List on or before the Service Transfer Date regarding the Relevant Transfer which has not been agreed in advance with the Supplier in writing;
 - 2.13.6 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:
 - (a) in relation to any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising after the Service Transfer Date; and
 - (b) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Supplier or Sub-Contractor, to the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Sub-Contractor to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising after the Service Transfer Date;
 - 2.13.7 a failure of the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Sub-Contractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List in respect of the period from (and including) the Service Transfer Date; and
 - 2.13.8 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any

such Transferring Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Sub-Contractor in relation to obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.

- 2.14** The indemnities in Paragraph 2.13 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor (as applicable) whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, including any Employee Liabilities arising from the failure by the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor (as applicable) to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.

ANNEX TO SCHEDULE 2: LIST OF NOTIFIED SUB-CONTRACTORS

SCHEDULE 3: INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.OBLIGATION TO MAINTAIN INSURANCES

- 1.1 Without prejudice to its obligations to FCDO under this Contract, including its indemnity obligations, the Supplier shall for the periods specified in this Schedule 2 take out and maintain, or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in Annex 1 (Required Insurances) and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law (together the “Insurances”). The Supplier shall ensure that each of the Insurances is effective no later than the Commencement Date.
- 1.2 The Insurances shall be maintained in accordance with Good Industry Practice and (so far as is reasonably practicable) on terms no less favourable than those generally available to a prudent Contractor in respect of risks insured in the international insurance market from time to time.
- 1.3 The Insurances shall be taken out and maintained with insurers who are of good financial standing and of good repute in the international insurance market.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall ensure that the public and products liability policy shall contain an indemnity to principals clause under which FCDO shall be indemnified in respect of claims made against FCDO in respect of death or bodily injury or third party property damage arising out of or in connection with the Services and for which the Supplier is legally liable.

2.GENERAL OBLIGATIONS

- 2.1 Without limiting the other provisions of this Contract, the Supplier shall:
 - 2.1.1 take or procure the taking of all reasonable risk management and risk control measures in relation to the Services as it would be reasonable to expect of a prudent Contractor acting in accordance with Good Industry Practice, including the investigation and reports of relevant claims to insurers;
 - 2.1.2 promptly notify the insurers in writing of any relevant material fact under any Insurances of which the Supplier is or becomes aware; and
 - 2.1.3 hold all policies in respect of the Insurances and cause any insurance broker effecting the Insurances to hold any insurance slips and other evidence of placing cover representing any of the Insurances to which it is a party.

3.FAILURE TO INSURE

- 3.1 The Supplier shall not take any action or fail to take any action or (insofar as is reasonably within its power) permit anything to occur in relation to it which would entitle any insurer to refuse to pay any claim under any of the Insurances.
- 3.2 Where the Supplier has failed to purchase any of the Insurances or maintain any of the Insurances in full force and effect, FCDO may elect (but shall not be obliged) following written notice to the Supplier to purchase the relevant Insurances, and FCDO shall be entitled to recover the reasonable premium and other reasonable costs incurred in connection therewith as a debt due from the Supplier.

4.EVIDENCE OF POLICIES

- 4.1 The Supplier shall upon the Commencement Date and within 15 Working Days after the renewal of each of the Insurances, provide evidence, in a form satisfactory to FCDO, that the Insurances are in force and effect and meet in full the requirements of this Framework Schedule 2. Receipt of such evidence by FCDO shall not in itself constitute acceptance by FCDO or relieve the Supplier of any of its liabilities and obligations under this Agreement.

5.AGGREGATE LIMIT OF INDEMNITY

- 5.1 Where the minimum limit of indemnity required in relation to any of the Insurances is specified as being "in the aggregate":
 - 5.1.1 if a claim or claims which do not relate to this Contract are notified to the insurers which, given the nature of the allegations and/or the quantum claimed by the third party(ies), is likely to result in a claim or claims being paid by the insurers which could reduce the level of cover available below that minimum, the Supplier shall immediately submit to FCDO:
 - (a) details of the policy concerned; and

- (b) its proposed solution for maintaining the minimum limit of indemnity specified; and

5.1.2 if and to the extent that the level of insurance cover available falls below that minimum because a claim or claims which do not relate to this Contract are paid by insurers, the Supplier shall:

- (a) ensure that the insurance cover is reinstated to maintain at all times the minimum limit of indemnity specified for claims relating to this Contract; or
- (b) if the Supplier is or has reason to believe that it will be unable to ensure that insurance cover is reinstated to maintain at all times the minimum limit of indemnity specified, immediately submit to FCDO full details of the policy concerned and its proposed solution for maintaining the minimum limit of indemnity specified.

6.CANCELLATION

6.1 The Supplier shall notify FCDO in writing at least five (5) Working Days prior to the cancellation, suspension, termination or non-renewal of any of the Insurances.

7.INSURANCE CLAIMS

7.1 The Supplier shall promptly notify to insurers any matter arising from, or in relation to, the Services and/or this Contract for which it may be entitled to claim under any of the Insurances. In the event that FCDO receives a claim relating to or arising out of the Services or this Contract, the Supplier shall co-operate with FCDO and assist it in dealing with such claims including without limitation providing information and documentation in a timely manner.

7.2 Except where FCDO is the claimant party, the Supplier shall give FCDO notice within twenty (20) Working Days after any insurance claim in excess of **£100,000** relating to or arising out of the provision of the Services or this Contract on any of the Insurances or which, but for the application of the applicable policy excess, would be made on any of the Insurances and (if required by FCDO) full details of the incident giving rise to the claim.

7.3 Where any Insurance requires payment of a premium, the Supplier shall be liable for and shall promptly pay such premium.

7.4 Where any Insurance is subject to an excess or deductible below which the indemnity from insurers is excluded, the Supplier shall be liable for such excess or deductible. The Supplier shall not be entitled to recover from FCDO any sum paid by way of excess or deductible under the Insurances whether under the terms of this Contract or otherwise.

ANNEX 1: REQUIRED INSURANCES**PART A: THIRD PARTY PUBLIC & PRODUCTS LIABILITY INSURANCE****1.INSURED**

1.1 The Supplier

2.INTEREST

2.1 To indemnify the Insured in respect of all sums which the Insured shall become legally liable to pay as damages, including claimant's costs and expenses, in respect of accidental:

2.1.1 death or bodily injury to or sickness, illness or disease contracted by any person;

2.1.2 loss of or damage to property;

happening during the period of insurance (as specified in Paragraph 5 of this Annex 1 to this Schedule 2) and arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services and in connection with this Contract.

3.LIMIT OF INDEMNITY

3.1 Not less than £5,000,000 in respect of any one occurrence, the number of occurrences being unlimited.

4.TERRITORIAL LIMITS

4.1.1 Worldwide

5.PERIOD OF INSURANCE

5.1 From the Commencement Date for the Term and renewable on an annual basis unless agreed otherwise by FCDO in writing.

6.COVER FEATURES AND EXTENSIONS

6.1 Indemnity to principals clause.

7.PRINCIPAL EXCLUSIONS

7.1 War and related perils.

7.2 Nuclear and radioactive risks.

7.3 Liability for death, illness, disease or bodily injury sustained by employees of the Insured during the course of their employment.

7.4 Liability arising out of the use of mechanically propelled vehicles whilst required to be compulsorily insured by applicable Law in respect of such vehicles.

7.5 Liability in respect of predetermined penalties or liquidated damages imposed under any contract entered into by the Insured.

7.6 Liability arising out of technical or professional advice other than in respect of death or bodily injury to persons or damage to third party property.

7.7 Liability arising from the ownership, possession or use of any aircraft or marine vessel.

7.8 Liability arising from seepage and pollution unless caused by a sudden, unintended and unexpected occurrence.

8.MAXIMUM DEDUCTIBLE THRESHOLD

8.1 Not to exceed £0 for each and every third party property damage claim (personal injury claims to be paid in full).

PART B: PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY INSURANCE**1.INSURED**

- 1.1 The Supplier

2.INTEREST

- 2.1 To indemnify the Insured for all sums which the Insured shall become legally liable to pay (including claimants' costs and expenses) as a result of claims first made against the Insured during the Period of Insurance by reason of any negligent act, error and/or omission arising from or in connection with the provision of the Services.

3.LIMIT OF INDEMNITY

- 3.1 Not less than £10,000,000 in respect of any one claim and in the aggregate per annum.

4.TERRITORIAL LIMITS

- 4.1 Worldwide

5.PERIOD OF INSURANCE

- 5.1 From the date of this Contract and renewable on an annual basis unless agreed otherwise by FCDO in writing (a) throughout the Term or until earlier termination of this Contract and (b) for a period of 6 years thereafter.

6.COVER FEATURES AND EXTENSIONS

- 6.1 Retroactive cover to apply to any claims made policy wording in respect of this Contract or retroactive date to be no later than the Commencement Date.

7.PRINCIPAL EXCLUSIONS

- 7.1 War and related perils
- 7.2 Nuclear and radioactive risks

8.MAXIMUM DEDUCTIBLE THRESHOLD

- 8.1 Not to exceed £10,000 for each and every claim.

PART C: UNITED KINGDOM COMPULSORY INSURANCES

1.GENERAL

- 1.1 The Supplier shall meet its insurance obligations under applicable Law in full, including, UK employers' liability insurance and motor third party liability insurance.

SCHEDULE 4: TENDER

1.GENERAL

- 1.1** This Schedule 4 sets out a copy of the Supplier's Tender, as an attachment alongside this contract
- 1.2** Subject to Clause 1.4, in addition to any other obligations on the Supplier under this Contract, the Supplier shall provide the Services in accordance with the Tender.

APPENDIX A. CONTRACT AMENDMENT LETTER

Foreign, Commonwealth and Development Office
Abercrombie House
Eaglesham Road
EAST KILBRIDE
Glasgow
G75 8EA

Telephone: East Kilbride 01355 84 4000
Directline: 01355 84 [

File Ref: [
Date: [

Contract Amendment No: [

CONTRACT FOR: [

CONTRACT NUMBER: [

With reference to the Contract dated [], both Parties have in principle agreed to the following variation[s] to the Contract [:
[

- 2. [These/This amendment[s] relate[s to [
- 3. Please confirm in writing by signing and returning one copy of this letter, within 15 working days of the date of signature on behalf of FCDO that you accept the variation[s] set out herein.
- 4. The Contract, including any previous variations, shall remain effective and unaltered except as amended by this letter.
- 5. Words and expressions in this letter shall have the meanings given to them in the Contract.

Signed by an authorised signatory for and on behalf of the Shadow Secretary of State for International Development	Name: [
	Position:
Signature:	
Date:	[

Signed by an authorised signatory for and on behalf of the Supplier	Name: [
Signature:	
Date:	

APPENDIX B

FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct

Principles

FCDO aims to create an inclusive culture of best practice with the delivery partners with whom it engages and which receive UK taxpayers' funds. All Supply Partners should adhere to the overarching principles of the Supply Partner Code of Conduct (hereafter "the Code").

Overarching Principles for Supply Partners

- ✓ **Act responsibly and with integrity**
- ✓ **Be transparent and accountable**
- ✓ **Seek to improve value for money**
- ✓ **Demonstrate commitment to poverty reduction and FCDO priorities¹**
- ✓ **Demonstrate commitment to wider HMG priorities²**

FCDO Supply Partner responsibilities

Supply Partners and their subcontractors (delivery chain partners) should ensure they have read and understood the Code and their required compliance level and seek clarification from FCDO where necessary. In particular, it is important that the Supply Partners and their subcontractors (delivery chain partners) understand any risks and have systems in place to manage them. The 3 compliance levels are:

Compliance Level 1 - Supply Partners with an individual contract value of £1m or above, or two or more contracts/grants with FCDO with a combined value of £5m or above;

Compliance Level 2 - Supply Partners with an individual contract value below £1m, or two or more contracts /grants with FCDO with a value of less than £5m;

Compliance Level 3 - Supply Partners with an individual Contract value, or component of a Contract/Grant, with a value below the EU contracting threshold. At this level Supply Partners are required to adhere to the overarching Code principles and recognise, mitigate and manage risks. These Supply Partners will not be monitored against the contractual KPIs.

Scope

This Code forms part of FCDO's standard contractual terms and conditions and full compliance and annual verification via a signed declaration, to be found at Annex 1b, is mandatory for contracted Supply Partners. Adherence to the Code at the appropriate level is also a requirement for FCDO direct and delivery chain Supply Partners in receipt of funding. FCDO will monitor Supply Partners in six priority areas as set out below using a set of Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) as referenced in Annex 1a and 1b.

¹ <https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/departments-for-international-development/about#priorities>

² <https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/hm-treasury/about#priorities>

1. Value for Money and Governance

Key Performance Indicators KPI 1 a - c

Value for Money and financial transparency is an essential requirement of all FCDO commissioned work. All Supply Partners must seek to maximise development results, whilst driving cost efficiency, throughout the life of commissioned programmes. This includes budgeting and pricing realistically and appropriately to reflect delivery requirements and levels of risk over the life of the programme. It also includes managing uncertainty and change to protect value in the often challenging environments that we work in.

Supply Partners must demonstrate that they are pursuing continuous improvement and applying stringent financial management and governance to reduce waste and improve efficiency in their internal operations and within the delivery chain. FCDO expects Supply Partners to demonstrate openness and honesty and to be realistic about capacity and capability at all times, accepting accountability and responsibility for performance along the full delivery chain, in both every-day and exceptional circumstances.

Specific requirements include:

- ✓ Provision of relevant VfM and governance policies and a description of how these are put into practice to meet FCDO requirements (e.g. Codes on fraud and corruption, due diligence);
- ✓ A transparent, open book approach, which enables scrutiny of value for money;
- ✓ Strict adherence to all UK and in-country government tax requirements;
- ✓ Processes for timely identification and resolution of issues and for sharing lessons learned which might be requested by FCDO at any time.

2. Ethical Behaviour

Key Performance Indicators KPI 2 a- f

FCDO Supply Partners and their delivery chain partners act on behalf of the UK government and interact globally with country governments, other aid donors and their delivery partners, many stakeholders including citizens and directly and indirectly with aid beneficiaries. These interactions must therefore meet the highest standards of ethical and professional behaviour in order to uphold the reputation of the UK government.

Arrangements and relationships entered into, whether with or on behalf of FCDO, must be free from bias, conflict of interest or the undue influence of others. Particular care must be taken by Supply Partner and delivery chain staff who:

- a) are directly involved in the management of a programme or procurement of services; or
- b) who engage with i) frontline FCDO staff ii) other deliverers of aid iii) beneficiaries (of aid)

Where those in a) and b) could be susceptible to undue negative or detrimental influence.

Supply Partners and their delivery chain partners must declare to FCDO where there may be instances or allegations of previous unethical behaviour by an existing or potential staff member or where there is a known or suspected conflict of interest. Where a potential or existing staff member has been employed by FCDO or the Crown in the preceding two years Supply Partners and their delivery chain partner must provide proof of compliance with the HMG approval requirements under the Business Appointment Rules.

Supply Partners and their delivery chain partners must have the following policies and procedures in place:

- ✓ Development and proof of application and embedding of a Staff Recruitment, Management and Retention policy (which must address circumstances where there may be potential or actual conflict of interest and embedding of a Whistleblowing Policy)

- ✓ Ongoing monitoring of potential or existing personal, business or professional conflict of interest and their mitigation and management
- ✓ Ethical training for every staff member and staff updates in ethical working practices suitable to the development sector (e.g. UN Global Compact principles) including awareness of modern day slavery and human rights abuses
- ✓ Procedures setting out how, staff involved in FCDO funded business, can immediately report all suspicions or allegations of aid diversion, fraud, money laundering or counter terrorism finance to the FCDO Counter Fraud and Whistleblowing Unit (CFWU) at reportingconcerns@fcdo.gov.uk or on +44(0)1355 843747.

3. Transparency and Delivery Chain Management

Key Performance Indicators KPI 3 a – f

FCDO requires full delivery chain transparency from all Supply Partners. All direct Supply Partners and their delivery chain partners must adhere to wider HMG policy initiatives including the support and capacity building of micro, small and medium sized enterprises (MSMEs), prompt payment, adherence to human rights and modern slavery policies and support for economic growth in developing countries.

FCDO recognises the critical value that downstream delivery partners contribute. Direct Supply Partners must engage their delivery chain partners in a manner that is consistent with FCDO's treatment of its direct Supply Partners. This includes, but is not limited to: appropriate pricing of services; fiduciary and financial risk management processes; applying transparent and responsive measures where delivery chain partners underperform against the KPI areas; taking a zero tolerance approach to tax evasion, corruption, bribery and fraud in subsequent service delivery or in partnership agreements. Direct Supply Partners must cascade the principles of the Code throughout their delivery chain to ensure FCDO ethical behaviour standards are embedded and maintained.

Specific requirements for direct Supply Partners include:

- ✓ Provide assurance to FCDO that the policies and practices of their delivery chain Supply Partners and affiliates comply with the Code;
- ✓ Maintaining and sharing with FCDO up-to-date and accurate records of all downstream partners in receipt of FCDO funds and/or FCDO funded inventory or assets. This should map how funds flow from them to end beneficiaries and identify risks and potential risks along the delivery chain;
- ✓ Ensuring delivery chain partner employees are expressly notified of the FCDO 'reporting concerns' mail box³ found on FCDO's external website and of the circumstances in which this should be used;
- ✓ Publication of FCDO funding data in accordance with the International Aid Transparency Initiative (IATI)⁴
- ✓ Supply Partners shall adhere to HMG prompt payment policy and not use restrictive exclusivity agreements with sub-partners.

4. Environmental issues

Key Performance Indicators KPI 4 a – b

FCDO Supply Partners must be committed to high environmental standards, recognising that FCDO's activities may change the way people use and rely on the environment, or may affect or be affected by environmental conditions. Supply Partners must demonstrate they have taken sufficient steps to protect the local environment and

³ <https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-international-development/about#reporting-fraud>

⁴ <http://www.aidtransparency.net/>

community they work in, and to identify environmental risks that are imminent, significant or could cause harm or reputational damage to FCDO.

Commitment to environmental sustainability may be demonstrated by:

- ✓ Formal environmental safeguard policies in place;
- ✓ Publication of environmental performance reports on a regular basis
- ✓ Membership or signature of relevant environmental Codes, both directly and within the delivery chain such as conventions, standards or certification bodies (e.g. the Extractive Industries Transparency Initiative⁵).

5. Terrorism and Security
Key Performance Indicators KPI 5 a – d

FCDO Supply Partners must implement due diligence processes to provide assurance that UK Government funding is not used in any way that contravenes the provisions of the Terrorism Act 2000, and any subsequent regulations pursuant to this Act.

FCDO Supply Partners must maintain high levels of data security in accordance with the Data Protection Act 1998 and any subsequent regulations pursuant to this Act, or new Act and with the General Data Protection Regulation (Directive 95/46/EC).

Specific requirements:

- ✓ Development and proof of application and embedding of a comprehensive Terrorism and Security Policy
- ✓ Development and proof of application and embedding of personal data processing processes within a Data Protection Policy
- ✓ FCDO Supply Partners must safeguard the integrity and security of their IT and mobile communications systems in line with the HMG Cyber Essentials Scheme⁶. Award of the Cyber Essentials or Cyber Essential Plus badges would provide organisational evidence of meeting the UK Government-endorsed standard;
- ✓ All FCDO Supply Partners who manage aid programmes with a digital element must adhere to the global Principles for Digital Development⁷, which sets out best practice in technology-enabled programmes
- ✓ Ensure that FCDO funding is not linked to terrorist offences, terrorist activities or financing.

6. Safeguarding, Social Responsibility and Human Rights
Key Performance Indicators: KPI 6 a – d

Safeguarding, social responsibility and respect for human rights are central to FCDO's expectations of its Supply Partners. Supply Partners must ensure that robust procedures are adopted and maintained to eliminate the risk of poor human rights practices within complex delivery chain environments funded by FCDO. These practices include sexual exploitation, abuse and harassment; all forms of child abuse and inequality or discrimination on the basis of race, gender, age, religion, sexuality, culture or disability. Supply Partners must place an emphasis on the control of these and further unethical and illegal employment practices, such as modern day slavery, forced and child labour and other forms of exploitative and unethical treatment of workers and aid recipients. FCDO will expect a particular emphasis on the management of these issues in high risk fragile and conflict affected states (FCAS), with a focus on ensuring remedy and redress if things go wrong.

Specific requirements:

⁵ <https://eiti.org/>

⁶ <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cyber-essentials-scheme-overview>

⁷ <http://digitalprinciples.org/>

- ✓ Development and proof of application and embedding of a Safeguarding Policy;
- ✓ Delivery of Social Responsibility, Human Rights and Safeguarding training throughout the delivery chain;
- ✓ Compliance level 1 Supply Partners must be fully signed up to the UN Global Compact⁸;
- ✓ Practices in line with the International Labour Organisation (ILO) 138⁹ and the Ethical Trading Initiative (ETI) Base Code¹⁰ are to be encouraged throughout the delivery chain;
- ✓ Policies to embed good practice in line with the UN Global Compact Guiding Principles 1 & 2 on business and human rights throughout the delivery chain are required, as detailed in Annex 2;
- ✓ Compliance level 1 Supply Partners to submit a Statement of Compliance outlining how the organisation's business activities help to develop local markets and institutions and further how they contribute to social and environmental sustainability, whilst complying with international principles on Safeguarding and Human Rights labour and ethical employment, social inclusion and environmental protection;
- ✓ Overarching consideration given to building local capacity and promoting the involvement of people whose lives are affected by business decisions.

⁸ <https://www.unglobalcompact.org/what-is-gc/mission/principles>

⁹ http://ilo.org/dyn/normlex/en/f?p=NORMLEXPUB:12100:0::NO::P12100_ILO_CODE:C138

¹⁰ <http://www.ethicaltrade.org/eti-base-code>

Compliance KPIs and contractual checking mechanisms - FCDO Contracts

Maintaining standards of assurance and driving sustainable improvements, in connection with the Code's principles through Supply Partner relationships is a key focus for FCDO.

Supply Partner and delivery chain compliance checking processes will take place in accordance with the agreed compliance levels and the specific contractual clauses down the delivery chain, FCDO shall undertake compliance checks.

Where appropriate, a plan setting out the Code of Conduct delivery methodology for the Supply Partner arrangements during the contract term may be jointly developed with FCDO during Contract mobilisation.

Contract Checks and Compliance KPIs		KPI target	Specific Contractual link	Checking mechanism
i.	Declaration of acceptance of the FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct	Annual declaration submitted by contracted Supply Partner on behalf of delivery chain	Contract Terms and Conditions Clause 5.1 and Clause 7.7	Declaration of acceptance at the applicable level of compliance with each of the 6 sections received
ii.	Declaration of sign up to the UN Global Compact	Annual declaration submitted by the direct Supply Partner	Standard Selection Questionnaire (SSQ)	Declaration of applicable sign up / application received
1.	<u>VfM and Governance standards</u>			
a)	Economic and governance policies in practice	Annual updated documentation provided (copy of Policies with detailed annual financial breakdown relating to contract)	Terms and Conditions Clauses 13, 14 & 15	Annual contract review/programme management Audit checks Compliance checks
b)	VfM being maximised over the life of a contract 1. By confirmation of annual profit level fluctuations since tender submittal 2. by timely identification and resolution of issues 3. ensuring lessons learned are shared	Updated documentation submitted once annually	Contract T&Cs Clauses 15 & 20 Terms of Reference Terms of Reference	Compliance checks Annual contract review/programme management Compliance checks Annual contract review/programme management Compliance checks

c)	<u>Tax Declaration (HMRC format)</u> - Tax the organisation paid on profits made in the last 3 years, and in which countries - Compliance with relevant country level tax regulations fully understood and met	Annually updated documentation submitted by contracted supplier and on behalf of delivery chain partners	Terms and Conditions Clauses 15, 23 & 24 Terms of reference	Annual return Compliance checks
2.	<u>Ethical Behaviour</u>			
a)	Recruitment policy (which must address circumstances where there may be potential or actual conflict of interest)	Updated policy documentation submitted once annually by contracted supplier and on behalf of delivery chain partners	Terms and Conditions Clauses 6, 51 & 54	Annual return Compliance checks
b)	Ongoing conflict of interest, mitigation and management	As 2a. above	Terms and conditions Clause 54	Annual return Compliance checks
c)	Refresher ethical training and staff updates (including disclosure restrictions on FCDO confidential information)	Copy of training logs provided Delivery in accordance with training programme in place	Terms and conditions Clause 6, 29, 51 & 54	Annual return Compliance checks
d)	A workforce whistleblowing policy	Continuous workforce awareness maintained Policy in place	Terms and Conditions Clause 48	Annual return Compliance checks
e)	1. Procedures setting out how, staff involved in FCDO funded business, can immediately report all suspicions or allegations of aid diversion, fraud, money laundering or counter terrorism finance to the Counter Fraud and Whistleblowing Unit (CFWU) at reportingconcerns@fcdo.gov.uk or on +44(0)1355 843747 2. Employees working on FCDO Contracts fully aware of the FCDO external website reporting concerns mailbox	Continuous awareness maintained Procedure in place Continuous awareness maintained	Terms and Conditions Clauses 6, 48 & 54 Terms and Conditions Clause 48	Annual return Compliance checks Annual return Compliance checks
f)	Declarations of direct or subcontractor staff members proposed to work on FCDO funded business if employed by FCDO or the Crown in the preceding two years Supply Partners and their subcontractors must provide proof of compliance with the HMG approval requirements under the	Details submitted as applicable	Terms and Conditions Clause 48 HMG business appointment rules	Annual return Compliance checks Contract management

	business appointment rules			
3.	<u>Transparency and Delivery Chain Management</u>	Updated documentation submitted once annually	Contract Terms and Conditions Clause 28	Tender evaluation Periodic spot checks Compliance checks
a)	IATI compliance for Supply Partner and their delivery chain Supply Partners			
b)				
c)	Up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners	Updated documentation submitted in accordance with Clause 26.7	Contract Terms & conditions Clause 9 & 28 Tender submittal – delivery chain	Annual return Compliance checks Contract management
d)	Policies and practices for the management of delivery chain partners and affiliates aligned to the FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct	Updated documentation submitted annually	Contract Terms & conditions Clause 7	Contract management processes Periodic spot checks Compliance checks
e)	Tax evasion, bribery, corruption and fraud -statements of assurance provided	Updated documentation submitted once annually	Contract Terms and Conditions 23 & 24	Periodic and annual return spot checks Compliance checks
f)	All delivery chain partner employees working on FCDO Contracts fully aware of the FCDO reporting concerns mailbox	Updated documentation submitted once annually	Contract Terms & Conditions Clause 48	Periodic and annual return spot checks
	HMG prompt payment policy adhered to by all delivery chain partners	Updated documentation submitted once annually	Contract Terms & conditions 7	HMG spot checks Compliance checks Annual return
4.	<u>Environmental Issues</u>			
a)	1.Steps in place to identify environmental risks (e.g. by maintaining a risk register) Ensuring legislative requirements are being met 2. Formal context specific environmental safeguarding policies in place to ensure legislative requirements are being met	Updated documentation submitted once annually	Contract Terms & Conditions Clause 53 and ToRs	Contract management Periodic and annual return spot checks Compliance checks
b)	Published annual environmental performance reports	Updated documentation submitted once annually	Contracts ToRs	Periodic and annual return spot checks
5.	<u>Terrorism and Security</u>			
a)	Up to date status declaration regarding the reporting of terrorist offences or offences linked to terrorist activities or financing	Updated documentation submitted if and when changes	Standard Selection Questionnaire (SSQ)	Annual return Spot checks Compliance checks Annual contract review

		identified since tender submittal		
b)	Certification at or above the level set out in the tender submittal	Updated documentation submitted if changes identified since tender submittal	Standard Selection Questionnaire (SSQ)	Annual return Compliance checks
c)	Data managed in accordance with FCDO Security Policy and systems in accordance with the HMG Cyber Essentials Scheme	Updated documentation submitted if changes identified since tender submittal	Contract T&Cs Clause 32 & 33	Compliance checks
d)	Best practice global Principles for Digital Development in place	Updated documentation submitted if changes identified since tender submittal	Terms of reference (TORs)	Annual contract review Compliance checks
6.	<u>Safeguarding, Social Responsibility and Human Rights</u>			
a)	Provision of a current internal document demonstrating good practice and assuring compliance with key legislation on international principles on labour and ethical employment	Confirmation of UN Global Compact Membership	Standard Selection Questionnaire	Tender evaluation Annual return Compliance checks
b)	Agreed level of measures in place and cascaded to assure the prevention of actual, attempted or threatened sexual exploitation or abuse or other forms of inequality or discrimination by employees or any other persons engaged and controlled by the Supply Partner to perform any activities relating to FCDO funded work. Robust procedures for the reporting of suspected misconduct, illegal acts or failures to investigate in place	Updated documentation submitted once annually	Contract T&Cs Clause 50	Tender evaluation, Compliance checks
c)	Recognition of the ILO standards Membership of Ethical Trading Initiative (ETI)	Membership number		Compliance checks
d)	1.Principles cascaded to employees and delivery chain partners via an internal policy or written outline of good practice service delivery approaches to Human Rights and Safeguarding reflecting UN Global Compact Principles 1 & 2	Updated documentation submitted annually Updated documentation submitted if and	Contract T&Cs Clause 50	Annual return Compliance checks Annual checks

	2. Number and details of any organisational safeguarding allegations reported 3. Level of commitment in relation to the Contract evident in delivery practices in line with the workplace and community guidance provided in the FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct Annex 2	when changes identified since tender submittal Updated documentation submitted annually		Compliance checks Tender evaluation Compliance checks
--	--	---	--	--

Contractual Annual Compliance Declaration

Prior to Contract Award and thereafter on an annual basis at the end of each financial year, the Supply Partner is required to submit a Compliance Declaration in connection with the management of any FCDO Contract in place and on behalf of their delivery chain partners. Supply Partners should be aware that spot check compliance monitoring will take place to verify responses.

Supply Partner Compliance Declaration

Key:

Contractual Requirement:

X denotes full compliance 1 required

O denotes reduced compliance level 2, unless otherwise stipulated in contractual Terms of Reference

Compliance Level 1

Supply Partners with an individual contract value of £1m or above, or two or more contracts funded by FCDO with a combined value of £5m or above.

Compliance Level 2

Supply Partners with an individual contract value below £1m, or two or more contracts funded by FCDO with a value of less than £5m.

Compliance Level 3

Supply Partners with an individual contract value or component of a contract funded by FCDO with a value below the EU Threshold. At this level Supply Partners are required to adhere to the overarching Code principles and recognise, mitigate and manage risks but will not be monitored against the contractual KPIs.

KPI Compliance Area		Supply Partner Compliance Level		Commentary	CEO Signatory	Signature & date of signing
		1	2			
1.	<u>VfM and Governance standards</u>					
a)	Evidence of how economic and governance policies work in practice	X	O			
b)	VfM maximisation over contract life					
	1. Annual confirmation of % profit on contract	X	X			
	2. timely identification and resolution of issues	X	X			
	3. ensuring lessons learned are shared	X	O			
c)	<u>Tax Declaration (HMRC format)</u>					
	Comply with all tax requirements	X	X			
2.	<u>Ethical Behaviour</u>					
a)	Adherence to agreed conflict of interest management procedures	X	X			
b)	Evidence of workforce ethical training updates taking place	X	X			

c)	Confirmation of direct and delivery chain partner compliance with the HMG approval requirements under the Business Appointment Rules.	X	X			
d)	Confirmation and full evidence of awareness of an up to date workforce whistleblowing policy	X	X			
e)	Procedures in place and full evidence of awareness of how, staff involved in FCDO funded business, can immediately report all suspicions or allegations of aid diversion, fraud, money laundering or counter terrorism finance to the Counter Fraud and Whistleblowing Unit (CFWU) at reportingconcerns@fcdo.gov.uk or on +44(0)1355 843747	X	X			
f)	HMG Business appointment rules followed - Conflict of Interest(COI) declarations made for direct or delivery chain staff members proposed to work on FCDO funded business if employed by FCDO or the Crown in the preceding two years.	X	X			
3.	<u>Transparency and Delivery Chain Management</u>					
a)	Supply Partner and delivery chain partners IATI compliant	X	O			
b)	Provision of up to date and accurate records of all delivery chain Supply Partners provided within the required frequencies, including annual contractual spend on SME's, women owned businesses and modern apprenticeships in place	X	O			
c)	Verification that policies and practices for the management of delivery chain Supply Partners are aligned to the FCDO Supply Partner Code of Conduct i.e. by demonstrating delivery chain governance arrangements in place	X	O			
d)	Assurance there has been no change to previous statements provided in relation to tax evasion, bribery, corruption and fraud	X	X			
e)	Confirmation that all delivery chain Supply Partners' employees working on FCDO Contracts are fully aware of the FCDO external website reportingconcerns mailbox	X	X			
f)	Confirmation of adherence to HMG prompt payment policy with all their delivery chain Supply Partners	X	O			
4.	<u>Environmental Issues</u>					
a)						

b)	Environmental risks identified (e.g. by maintaining a risk register) with formal context specific environmental safeguarding policies in place	X	O			
	Annual published environmental performance reports	X	O			
5.	<u>Terrorism and Security</u>					
a)	Up to date status declaration regarding the reporting of terrorist offences or offences linked to terrorist activities or financing	X	X			
b)	No engaged employees or delivery chain partner personnel appears on the Home Office Prescribed Terrorist Organisations List	X	X			
c)	Data is managed in accordance with FCDO security policy and systems are in accordance with the HMG cyber essentials scheme	X	X			
d)	Adherence to the best practice global principles for digital development	X	O			
6.	<u>Safeguarding, Social Responsibility and Human Rights</u>					
a)	Provision of a document demonstrating current organisational good practice and assuring compliance with key legislation on international principles on labour and ethical employment (to include Modern Day Slavery Act 2015 compliance detail)	X	O			
b)	Organisational procedures in place directly, and within the delivery chain:					
	1.To prevent actual, attempted or threatened sexual exploitation and abuse or other forms of inequality or discrimination by employees or any other persons engaged and controlled by the Supply Partner to perform any activities relating to FCDO funded work 2.For reporting suspected misconduct, illegal acts or failures to investigate actual attempted or threatened sexual exploitation or abuse	X X	X X			
c)	Current membership of UN Global Compact	X	O			
	Current membership of ETI	O	O			
d)	1.Evidence of cascade to employees of an internal policy or written outline of good practice service delivery approaches to Human Rights and Safeguarding reflecting UN Global Compact Principles 1&2 demonstrating an appropriate level of commitment in relation to the Contract	X	O			
		X	X			

	2.Numbers and details of organisational safeguarding allegations reported	X	O			
	3. Examples of delivery practice that demonstrate commitments in line with workplace and community in line with UN Global Compact Principles 1 & 2 (Annex 2)					

UN Global Compact – Human Rights

Principle 1: businesses should support and respect the protection of internationally proclaimed Human Rights

Principle 2: businesses should ensure they are not complicit in Human Rights abuse

Organisations should do this by giving attention to vulnerable groups including women, children, people with disabilities, indigenous groups, migrant workers and older people.

Organisations should comply with all laws, honouring international standards and giving particular consideration to high risk areas with weak governance.

Examples of how suppliers and partners should do this are set out below:

In the workplace

- by providing safe and healthy working conditions
- by guaranteeing freedom of association
- by ensuring non-discrimination in personnel practices
- by ensuring that they do not use directly or indirectly forced labour or child labour
- by providing access to basic health, education and housing for the workers and their families, if these are not provided elsewhere
- by having an affirmative action programme to hire victims of domestic violence
- by making reasonable accommodations for all employees' religious observance and practices

In the community

- by preventing the forcible displacement of individuals, groups or communities
- by working to protect the economic livelihood of local communities
- by contributing to the public debate. Companies interact with all levels of government in the countries where they operate. They therefore have the right and responsibility to express their views on matters that affect their operations, employees, customers and the communities of which they are a part
- through differential pricing or small product packages create new markets that also enable the poor to gain access to goods and services that they otherwise could not afford
- by fostering opportunities for girls to be educated to empower them and also helps a company to have a broader and more skilled pool of workers in the future, and
- perhaps most importantly, a successful business which provides decent work, produces quality goods or services that improve lives, especially for the poor or other vulnerable groups, is an important contribution to sustainable development, including human rights
- If companies use security services to protect their operations, they must ensure that existing international guidelines and standards for the use of force are respected

Terms of Reference

1. Introduction

1.1 The Foreign, Commonwealth and Development Office (FCDO) leads the UK government's effort to fight global poverty. In rapidly expanding cities in Africa, fighting poverty means tackling a range of problems which are often inter-linked - both with each other, and with common political economy factors which undermine efforts to bring about change. Yet research on cities has often taken a sectoral approach and paid insufficient attention to cross-cutting political factors. This can mean that problems of large cities (e.g. housing shortages, inadequate services and infrastructure, unhealthy and unsafe physical environments, few productive jobs, unhealthy diets, and growing inequity in education) persist.

1.2 In September 2018, FCDO approved an investment of up to £32.75 million over six years (2019-2026) to fund new, operationally-relevant research on tackling multi-sectoral problems in African cities. The 'African Cities' programme will integrate a "city as a system" approach with rigorous political analysis to tackle complex problems in specific African cities. Research uptake will mean more evidence-based policy and practice in addressing complex interrelated problems which require political actions.

1.3 These Terms of Reference (TORs) set out requirements for the new Research Partnership Consortium (RPC¹), the scope of work, detailed requirements, reporting procedures and timeframe. Any reference to 'Supplier' will mean the single supplier, lead supplier, or any consortia / group of economic operators depending on the structure selected by the Supplier. The TORs should be read in conjunction with the approved African Cities Business Case and other material posted on the FCDO Supplier portal. Please note the TORs take precedence over the Business Case.

2. Recipients

2.1 Though all outputs will be public goods, the programme will explicitly address the operational needs of FCDO and its partners. Research outputs should be accessible (i.e. made available and in suitable style) to stakeholders including FCDO country programme and headquarters staff and advisers, national politicians and policy makers in priority countries, bilateral and multi-lateral agencies, national governments, civil society organisations, the research community and media.

2.2 In addition to high impact peer-reviewed research papers, to maximise ease of dissemination and uptake, relevant findings or outputs must be written in a 'plain English' style that can be readily understood by development generalists. They should also be translated in an accessible form into other languages as appropriate.

3. Objectives

3.1 The objective of the programme is to produce new knowledge and evidence on African 'cities as systems' which leads to the development of, and investment in, more effective economic development and poverty reduction policies and programmes in African cities, by FCDO and its partners.

3.2 The programme will generate new, operationally-relevant evidence to help tackle the most significant problems constraining growth and development in individual African Cities. It will do this by increasing knowledge and understanding of the political economy of African cities and how the political settlement shapes, reforms and obstructs the city as an interlinked and complex system.

3.3 Research uptake will mean more evidence-based, and therefore effective, urban programmes and investments by FCDO, other donors, and developing country governments in cities in a range of FCDO priority countries, including Fragile and Conflict Affected States (FCAS) and, indirectly, in other countries through strengthening the global evidence base.

3.4 The programme's aim is explicitly practical –the programme should avoid duplicating other work, or

¹ Please note it is not mandatory to bid as a consortium. The term 'RPC' is used in this ToR to mean 'the Supplier / Supplier group' and should not be interpreted to imply any specific structure.

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

leading to impractical outcomes unlikely to be implemented in the real world. We intend to test the 'city as a system' approach and, if it proves successful, demonstrate (to policy makers and the research supplier market) that the approach, and political settlement analysis, can help improve decision making and lead to better outcomes in mainstream development sectors. Therefore, the intended consumers of the research are explicitly policy makers and other groups involved in the major areas of urban investment – such as infrastructure, transport, investment for growth, service delivery, humanitarian responses, energy, etc - rather than other researchers. Prospective suppliers should test all aspects of their proposal against this need. They should also look to see that the programme delivers innovation and impacts on the ground, while operating at a systems level to address political economy blockages. Prospective suppliers will need to demonstrate clearly in their proposal how the programme design will deliver these requirements.

3.5 We expect that the ambitious framing of this research should encourage the formation of a consortia / group of economic operators, yet please see footnote 1.

3.6 Suppliers are encouraged to include provision for an active and substantive role throughout the programme for at least one African partner, i.e. an organisation based in an African country and with African nationals in research and non-research roles, including in leadership positions. There should be an active effort to improve local capacity.

3.7 The gender balance of the proposed Supplier staffing, including in relation to roles, responsibility, and leadership, and the inclusion of gender analysis expertise, will also be a key consideration.

3.8 This competition is open to both UK- and non-UK-based organisations. Bidders who progress to the ITT stage may apply for funds of up to £2,500 per prospective bid to support travel and related costs (accommodation, subsistence, visas) of those who are based in the low- or middle-income countries (listed in Annex B) and who need to travel to join proposal preparation meetings. Please refer to ITT Cover Letter, paragraph 7 for further detail on applications.

3.9 Lead Organisations must not use restrictive measures or exclusivity in their agreements (such as a sole commitment) with consortium members, partners or subcontractors that would restrict these organisations' participation in more than one bid or other contracts.

3.10 Some of the research under Themes 2 and 3 (see paragraph 7 below) will be undertaken by organisations, or mini-consortia, outside the RPC. These will report to the RPC, either through sub-contracts or grant mechanisms, and the RPC will be expected to organise and oversee a two-stage process for selecting the organisations/mini-RPCs (see below for further details). Grant/ contract recipients cannot be affiliated to the Lead Supplier.

4. Scope

4.1 Suppliers are asked to propose and justify a research strategy and approach to structuring the research programme. This should include plans for monitoring and reporting, research communication, and research uptake.

4.2 The Supplier will design and implement multidisciplinary research through a mix of complementary quantitative and qualitative research methods. It will produce an ambitious range of high-quality new research outputs, including synthesis products and new primary research products. All should have clear operational relevance.

5. Framing the research

5.1 Supporting African Cities is central to FCDO's mission. Creating productive, safe and inclusive urban environments is a priority for the UK government. Our international commitments include Sustainable Development Goal 11 to 'make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable', with targets for affordable housing, basic services, accessible and safe transport, disaster risk reduction, and women and girls' safety in public spaces.

5.2 Urbanisation runs through the UK Aid Strategy's focus on promoting global prosperity², and FCDO's urban development ambitions are highlighted in the 2017 Economic Development ('EcDev') Strategy.

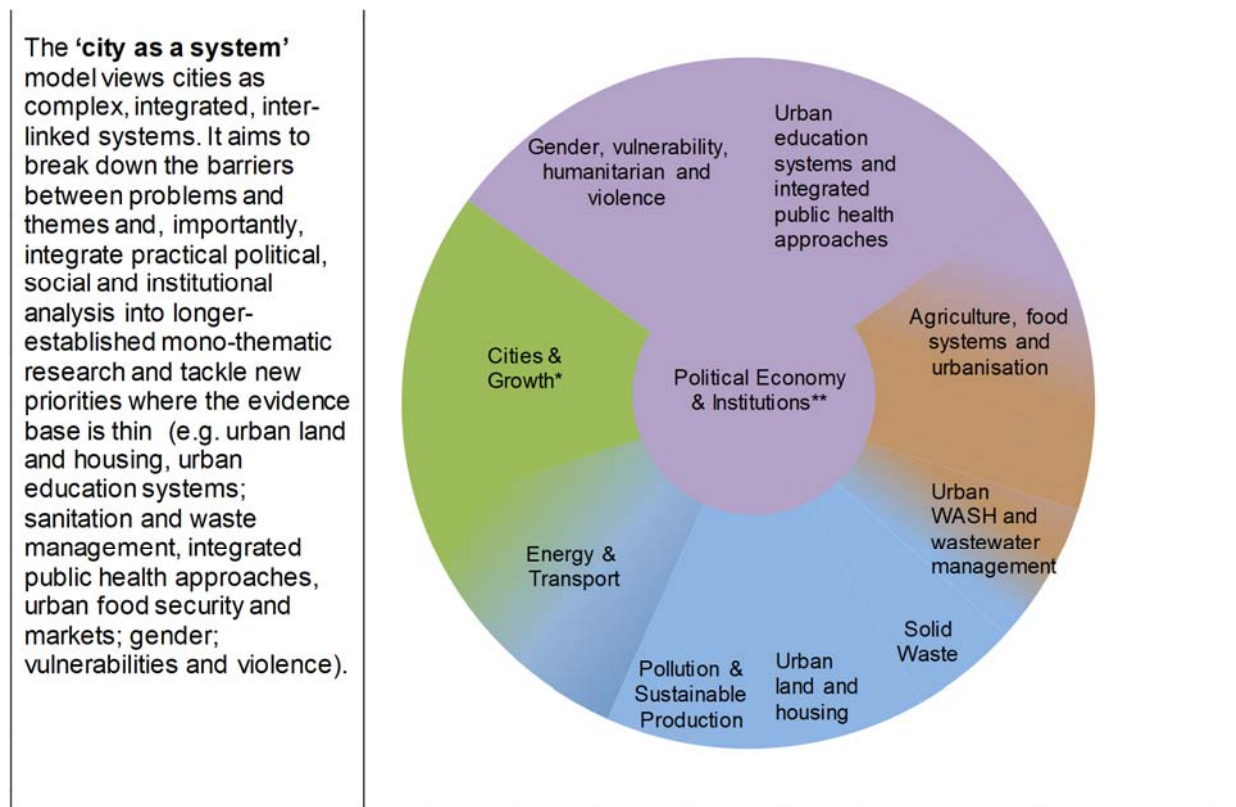
² HM Treasury, Department for International Development "UK aid: Tackling global challenges in the national interest", November 2015

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

5.3 FCDO and other donors have funded a range of world class urban development research programmes and these have had a strong influence on spending and policy. However, most of these to date spread a range of best-in-class research across a large number of cities, and complex problems that span sectors within any one city remain unaddressed. There is a need for new types of research and innovation if we are to tackle the complex problems that hold these cities back. The 'African Cities' research programme will provide a more holistic approach to undertaking urban research.

5.4 Many problems constraining growth and development in any city are inter-linked, with a system of common political economy factors that undermine reform efforts. Hence, tackling one problem successfully requires tackling others at the same time, and recognising each **"city as a system"**, where cities are seen as concentrated, complicated, dynamic, and integrated systems (see Box 1).

Box 1: Defining the "City as a System" model



Notes:

* **Cities and Growth** is a broad term covering factors which are relevant to urban economic growth such as investment, infrastructure, and job creation, as well as links to energy and transport

** At city levels, "institutions" includes municipal governance, budgeting and planning amongst others

5.5 Attempts to tackle sector-specific problems often stall due to what is commonly described as a "lack of political will". The best new political science research challenges this, describing incentives and pressures to not take action ("active political won't") rather than a lack of will. There is increasing recognition of the role of the **"political settlement"** in any city - the balance or distribution of power between contending interest groups on what the city is based – and how this can perpetuate or help solve problems.

5.6 The African Cities research programme will take the "city as a system", linked to political settlement

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

analysis, as the fundamental organising principle for new research, and five research teams³ from across FCDO's Research and Evidence Division (RED) have pooled funds and co-designed a new research approach which will address complex problems in African cities to complement single sector research and policy responses. Examples of these can be found in Annex A.

6. Outputs, Outcomes and Impacts

6.1 The programme will generate new, operationally-relevant evidence to help tackle the most significant problems constraining growth and development in individual African Cities. Research uptake will mean more evidence-based, and therefore effective, urban programmes and investments by FCDO, other donors, and developing country governments in cities in a range of FCDO priority countries, including FCAS and, indirectly, in other countries through strengthening the global evidence base. Therefore, the intended consumers of the research are explicitly policy makers and those involved in the planning and management of cities, rather than other researchers. To increase the likelihood of uptake, we expect the Supplier to involve some members of these groups (policy-makers, and those involved in planning and managing cities) in the research process. Suppliers should outline their approach and plans for this in their bids.

6.2 The outputs, outcome and impact of the programme are stated below. The processes by which they will be achieved are described in Section 8.

6.3 The anticipated **outputs** of the programme are:

- i. High quality, policy relevant new research evidence in:
 - Understanding the theory, concepts and practical utility of taking a 'political settlement' approach and using a 'city as a system' model;
 - Understanding African Cities as a System – specific city research to understand how the city works, including the links between different sectors, actors, interests etc, and to understand the motivations and incentives of differing actors and institutions;
 - Understanding problems within the city through a systems lens – research on specific blockages to development in African cities - and developing potential interventions and reforms.
- ii. New, operationally-relevant evidence and greater understanding of 'what works' (and what does not), for whom, where, and why, in policies and programmes to tackle complex and interlinked problems in African cities
- iii. Uptake of research findings by FCDO, other donors, and developing country governments through stakeholder engagement and building developing country capacity.

6.4 The **outcome** statement is:

Robust new knowledge and evidence on African 'cities as systems' leads to development of, and investment in, more effective economic development and poverty reduction policies and programmes in African cities, by FCDO and its partners.

6.5 The **impact** statement is:

Measurably reduced prevalence of researched problems, with positive impacts on service delivery, economic development, poverty reduction, and the health and environments of poor people living in cities.

7. Research Themes

7.1 The African Cities Business Case identifies four themes of work. These are outlined below.

Theme 1: Rethinking African Cities – concepts and theory

7.2 The idea of integrating 'political settlements' and 'city as a system' approaches is novel, and conceptually

³ Governance, Conflict, Inclusion and Humanitarian research team (GCIH), £11.75m; Agriculture Research Team (ART), £5.0m; Growth Research Team (GRT), £6m; Education Research Team (ERT), £5m; and Climate, Energy and Water (CEW), £5m (for interventions covering sanitation, wastewater and solid waste management)

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

challenging. It requires the programme to develop a clear framework that can shape high quality academic research and be straight forward and 'plain English' enough to engage those from other research disciplines (e.g. urban infrastructure) as well as urban policy makers and other interest groups.

7.3 This will require reviewing existing approaches to political settlement research (e.g. in growth, anti-corruption, peace settlements, and service delivery), and existing research or approaches that have looked at cities as systems, adapting these, and clearly defining a means of applying a practical model to individual cities. It will also require developing a theoretical framework around the 'city as a system' model, bringing together concepts from a range of existing urban research.

7.4 For this to work, the programme will need to bring together a range of academic disciplines and existing research specialisms to help answer difficult problems about how African cities as systems work, drawing upon research in 10-12 cities. Cross-disciplinary team work is expected to be the norm in this programme. We advise that merely adding new political science expertise to long standing urban research strategies and teams will not be sufficient.

Theme 2: Understanding Cities as Systems

7.5 This theme will focus on specific cities, an indicative list provided at bidding stage, and finalised during inception / foundation, across different city types (e.g. capital or secondary cities; by size; by geography; by problem), in order to understand why systematic failures are common in African cities and how and why complex urban problems (such as the examples in Annex A) are emerging. This theme will study each 'city as a system' in order to be able to understand how real politics and governance affect specific sectors, as well as the interactions between different sectors: for example, how barriers in one sector have an impact on another, the potential unintended consequences of intervening in one sector on another, and whether political dynamics or incentives affect multiple sectors at once. In each case, the research will define what "better", or "success", would look like in each city.

7.6 The aim of this theme is to provide "proof of concept" that the integrated 'city as a system' approach is practical (helping people who are trying to solve urban problems), and inform programming on urbanisation and in cities, both for FCDO and our partners.

Theme 3: Tackling priority complex problems to unlock urban systems

7.7 By this stage, expected 1½ -2 years into the programme, the Supplier will be focusing research intensively on 5-8 cities. Within each specific city chosen, this theme will focus on significant and high priority, complex problems that are stopping that city from achieving its potential as a system, and look at the interrelationships between them within the context of the political settlement of that city. FCDO expects that the supplier will propose, with justification, the priority problems within the "city as a system" framework for detailed research. FCDO will review and approve these.

7.8 Our expectation is that the programme-wide portfolio of system-related problems that emerge will, at least, cover the areas prioritised by the five FCDO technical research teams (see footnote 3) that have agreed to allocate part of their research budgets to this new mechanism. However, we do not expect that all of these will be covered in every focus city. It will also look across multiple sectors at how pro-reform elements within national and city structures (government and non-government) can navigate the blockages and vested interests to drive more ambitious but feasible reforms that tackle complex problems. To increase the likelihood of uptake, we expect the Supplier to involve some members of these pro-reform elements in the research.

7.9 We expect the 'political settlement' and 'city as a system' approach to anchor all research undertaken and for this to be reflected across all research interventions. We do not, however, expect to see a significant part of the budget to be spent on solely conceptual research but instead to be spent on research on complex problems that include inter-connected technical areas. The bulk of funds will be spent on research on complex problems that include inter-connected technical areas such as sanitation, waste water and solid waste, energy, infrastructure, access to healthy nutritious diets, food safety/food loss, transport, resilience and risk reduction, humanitarian responses, and service delivery. The aim is that politics and system thinking will inform, improve, and help unlock the full benefit of these larger research investments and their effect on policy and operations. New data and insights from this research will in turn be fed back into the 'city as system' analysis and to help further understanding of city politics.

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

7.10 The specifics of the research to be undertaken will be defined through the process of city selection, political and city-as-system analysis, and identification of priority problems. We expect problem selection to robustly address the framing principles of a people-centred approach (women, children, people with disability, the poorest and most vulnerable) and ambitious use of new technology, to overcome challenges, harness the full potential of cities, and to provide novel sources of data and research methods.

7.11 Theme 3 work will also explore how external actors, including FCDO, can best support tangible improvements in problem areas, such as safe, affordable waste management and sanitation systems, access to livelihoods (both formal and informal jobs), urban food systems (including nutrition and food safety); urban transport (including active travel); violence (including violence against women and girls - VAWG), land allocation for investment and major infrastructure, informed by 'political settlement' and 'systems' insights.

7.12 As well as highlighting possible options for interventions, this theme will focus on producing operationally relevant research, working with people involved in managing and planning the development of cities, and test some potential interventions to make cities work better for all. Underpinned by innovation, research should include combinations of:

- Political interventions– where city-level politicians have been able to drive development
- Institutional reform – where policy reforms influence specific and/or broad outcomes
- Public-private interventions– where private firms have used technology and science to generate benefits through developing innovative solutions to cities' problems
- Citizen-led initiatives – where informal governance arrangements have been established by citizens to deliver services, manage distribution, reduce risk and resolve conflict.

7.13 Implementing the research programme should maximise the exchange of skills and knowledge with African researchers and those involved in the planning and management of African cities. This will be important throughout the research cycle, though in theme three it is particularly important for engaging technical experts and interest groups (e.g. urban waste).

7.14 The research proposals will define a means of measuring progress in the short (output), medium (outcome) and long term (impact).

Theme 4: Research Uptake; Pathways to impact; and Synthesis, including linking to research outputs from other FCDO and non-FCDO funded urban programmes

7.15 The Supplier will produce a research uptake strategy, which will be regularly discussed with FCDO. Preparation will begin from the inception phase, particularly through engagement with policy makers and other stakeholders. The strategy will ensure that research generated by the programme is used, both in programming by governments, donor agencies (including informing the estimated £300 million committed to FCDO urban programmes in Africa; and £600 million committed to urban programmes elsewhere) and by organisations, such as municipal authorities, dealing with urban problems. The supplier should aim to ensure that local government agencies are linked in with the research from the outset.

7.16 The programme will produce wide-ranging evidence synthesis. This will include:

- Early rapid evidence reviews (e.g. city as system; city political settlement; evidence by city; evidence by complex problem) to ensure the programme is grounded in the latest evidence;
- On-going syntheses of research findings, effectively communicated and disseminated to ensure uptake and use by a wide range of policy-makers and practitioners;
- research outputs from other FCDO and non-FCDO funded urban programmes. This will involve drawing together research produced by research projects to provide context and thematic synthesis to add to and complement the evidence base being produced by this programme.

7.17 The knowledge gathered as part of Theme 4 work will be supplemented by an evaluation, contracted separately by FCDO, which will include a process review, approximately mid-way through the programme, and a final impact evaluation (see Management section within the Business Case for further details).

Cross cutting issues

7.18 Across all themes, the RPC will be expected to pay attention to the following four guiding principles of the research (See Business Case, pp. 9-11, for further details):

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

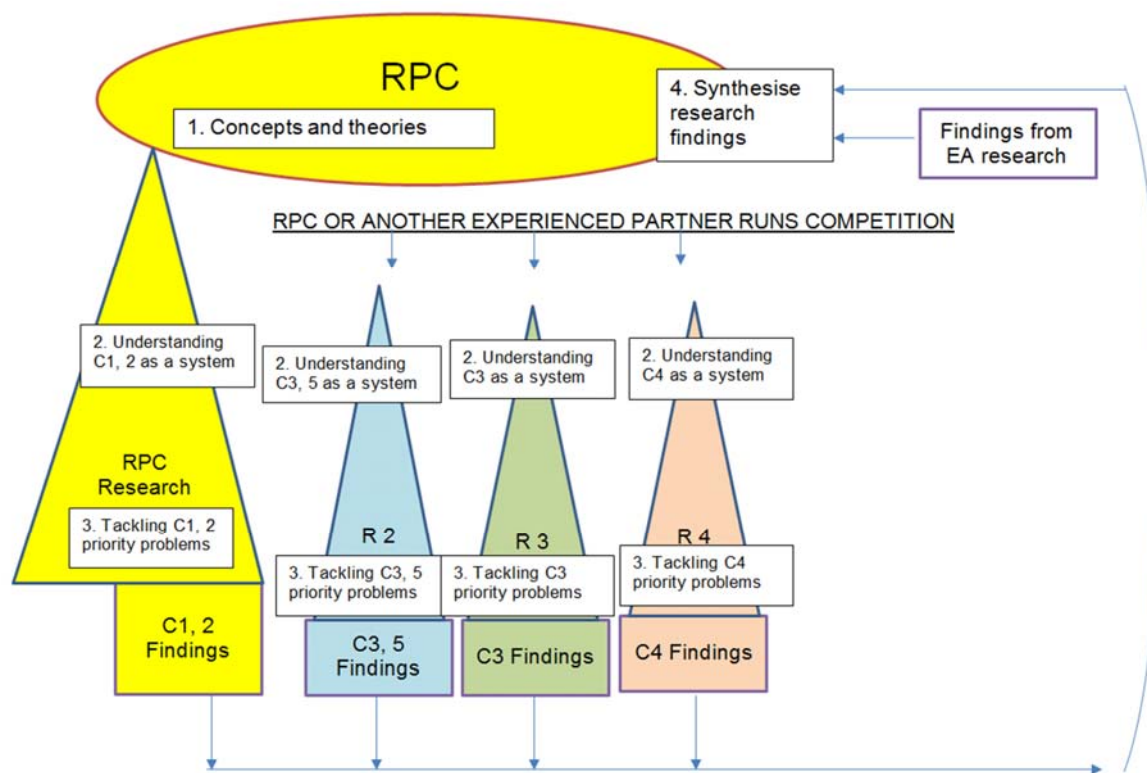
- i. **Politics to inform all new research** - The proposed research programme will build on recent work and adopt a 'political settlement' approach to increase understanding of how a city system works. It will bring this together with cutting edge cross-sectoral research on priority problems to understand what responses will work to unlock the potential of African cities
- ii. **Best in class technical research** - Traditionally, urban research and policy development has been pursued within specific sectors, and typically by sector specialists. But these sectors do not exist in isolation, and are directly and indirectly linked to political priorities, interests, and incentives. For this reason, sector specialists and specialists in applied political economy analysis will be expected to work together and all research commissioned will be explicitly multi-disciplinary. Some illustrative examples of complex problems requiring multi-disciplinary research are contained in Annex C.
- iii. **People at the centre** - Whilst political and business elites, in particular, actively shape the political settlement, and may be involved in supporting or obstructing change, all research should be focused on resolving the problems experienced by poor people, including women, children, and disabled people.
- iv. **Technological Innovation** – the research should explore how African cities can harness existing and new technology both to improve the functioning of cities and to look at the current role of technology in cities through a systems lens: for example, its impact on inequality (positive and negative), and power relationships (including ownership of technology, abuse and misuse). We explicitly aim to encourage the development and application of new sources of data, for research as well as for development.

8. Implementation Model

8.1 To implement the African Cities research programme FCDO will contract an RPC to deliver all four themes of the programme. An independent evaluation will be contracted separately, anticipated to begin in the second year of the programme, and the Supplier will be expected to co-operate with the independent evaluator.

8.2 The diagram below describes the delivery model. The RPC (RPC = yellow; C=city; R=research programme) will lead programme implementation and be involved in the full range of work (all four themes) - from developing concepts, through to research on priority problems within specific cities, research uptake, synthesis, and ensuring that research is used by city managers and policy makers.

8.3 Though the RPC will produce a large part of the research, both conceptual or city-based, it will also oversee city-based research by other partners. The RPC will do all the work under Theme 1 and Theme 4, but no more than 50% of the Theme 2 and Theme 3. The RPC will propose and agree with FCDO how much of the Theme 2 and Theme 3 city-based research it will undertake itself, up to a maximum of 50% of the funding for city-based research, and how much it will let through further competition to other organisations (in the diagram below represented by other colours). This further competition for funds aims explicitly to drive further innovation and value for money in the research programme, and provide further opportunities for diverse, specialist researchers to compete for funding under the programme. The RPC will oversee all research at all stages, ensuring compliance to both technical and programme management standards.



KEY: C=city; R=research programme

8.4 The RPC will design and manage the process of letting research through competition to other researchers. It will ensure that the Theme 2 and Theme 3 work undertaken by other organisations is consistent with the RPC's own conceptual and theoretical work (Theme 1), and that this research sufficiently addresses FCDO's priorities. The RPC will therefore be undertaking much more than a management role in relation to the contracts/grants let through competition. It will need intellectual capacity to ensure that the body of research generated adds up to a coherent whole with a narrative for change in focus cities.

8.5 The Supplier is not necessarily required to undertake itself all tasks assigned to it. However, the lead supplier will be responsible for ensuring that they have been undertaken to the required standards expected by FCDO and within the timeframe agreed with FCDO.

8.6 Theme 4 work will be undertaken throughout the programme's life. Whilst Themes 1-3 are described in sequence, the complex 'systems' nature of the research means that there will be feedback loops and research implementation is expected to be iterative. This has implications for the phasing of the RPC's research programme and the management of contracted-out work. These are outlined in the next section.

9. Selection of Countries and Cities

9.1 The Inception Phase is expected to work in 10-12 cities in a range of African countries drawn from FCDO's list of priority countries, and at least half of which will be in cities of high or medium fragility. An Indicative 'long list' can be found in Annex B, with cities of high or medium fragility listed separately. The supplier will be expected to develop a typology of different types of cities; propose a selection from across different categories (e.g. Mega-cities, service cities, border cities, coastal cities, cities in particularly fragile and conflict affected settings) and justify this choice. FCDO's starting expectation is that all the cities will be taken from the list in Annex B, but it is open to the Supplier suggesting others if their inclusion can be very strongly justified. This can include cities in countries that are not FCDO priority countries, with the exception of South Africa, where much urban research is already taking place.

9.2 Likewise, the Supplier can propose a list of more than 12 cities if justification is very strong. In both cases, justification is expected to focus on the merits of including a particular city, and the benefits of including it as part of the broader portfolio. Attention should also be given to how links with other major investment

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

programmes (including FCDO country programmes) will be incorporated and where these might offer significant opportunities as pathways to impact.

9.3 With FCDO RED support, we expect the Supplier to negotiate with FCDO country programmes to 'opt in' for active inclusion in the research programme, or at least give a 'no objection'. We anticipate that active commitment to the programme by a range of FCDO Heads of Office will be a condition for approval of the inception phase.

9.4 By the beginning of Theme 3 work FCDO expects the 10-12 cities to have been narrowed down to 5-8 cities for long term intensive research. There is some flexibility about when this will be done, and we expect prospective suppliers to suggest a process for doing so. For illustrative purposes only, in these TORs, it is assumed that this narrowing down is completed during the first full year of implementation (the 'Foundation Phase'). As with the initial list of 10-12 cities, at least half of these will be cities of high or medium fragility, as specified in paragraph 9.1 above.

9.5 To generate evidence that allows for at least bounded generalisations, components of the programme will be comparative where this is practical and adds clear value. However, the priority problems selected in any city will in themselves be worth a research investment as the potential returns and benefits should outweigh the cost of inputs. Comparative work that helps inform wider successful interventions will amplify these returns.

9.6 The supplier will justify selection and could make the case for including categories such as second or third tier cities. The supplier will need to justify the inclusion of a city on the basis that it makes a large enough contribution to national and regional growth, development, and stability, to be able to generate a large body of high-quality research in its own right. Comparative research between cities and drawing more generalised policy lessons will be an important, but secondary, benefit.

10. Timeframe

10.1 This contract will have an initial timeframe of 6 years, inclusive of an inception phase of 6 months. Following the inception phase, there will be a break clause; progression beyond the break point will be subject to satisfactory performance/delivery during the inception phase.

10.2 Following inception, there will be a 1-year foundation phase. During this phase the supplier will undertake research in 10-12 cities. The end of the foundation phase marks a second break clause in the contract.

10.3 The final 4.5 years will narrow the foundation phase cities down to 5-8 in which key priority problems have been identified.

10.4 Subject to need, approvals and satisfactory performance, this contract may be extended at FCDO's discretion up to an additional 3 years and up to an additional £16.075m.

11. Break Points

11.1 The contract will be subject to two break points; (1) after the inception phase, **6 months from commencement date**, and (2) **1.5 years from commencement date**. Continuation of the services after these periods will be based on agreement of deliverables and on satisfactory performance and the progress of the Supplier against the specified outputs.

12. Budget

12.1 The budget for the six-year programme will be up to £32.15 million. For the purposes of planning, the design team assumed that inception costs would be up to £350,000, but in awareness that the cost of a fully budgeted inception could vary from this amount.

12.2 The indicative budget allocation between RPC themes (after inception costs) is:

Theme 1	(Concepts and Theory)	10%
Theme 2	(Understanding Cities as Systems)	20%
Theme 3	(Tackling priority complex problems to unlock urban systems)	55%
Theme 4	(Research Uptake; Pathways to impact; and Synthesis)	15%

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

12.3 These allocations are indicative, and the Supplier is welcome to adjust them to maximise value for money (VfM), particularly as much of the work is likely to take place in parallel rather than in sequence.

12.4 The Supplier will forecast budgets on an annual basis and update them every quarter. FCDO will monitor and expect the supplier to keep annual spending within $\pm 1\%$ of the forecast. The accuracy of the financial profile and forecasting will be closely assessed as part of the inception phase appraisal and during the annual programme reviews.

12.5 The Supplier will be required to state how they will ensure value for money (VfM), with a view to maximising the number, quality and potential impact of research outputs while ensuring economy, efficiency, effectiveness and equity (the 'four Es' principles of FCDO's VfM strategy).

13. Payment and Performance

13.1 Payment will be on an actual costs basis with an element linked to performance.

13.2 Performance will be measured against areas including, but not limited to, the following:

- Completion of activities against the work plan
- Delivery of log frame outputs and progressing towards the outcomes and impact outlined in the log frame indicators
- Key performance indicators in relation to supplier behaviours (such as those set out in Annex E)
- Production of reports
- Ability to react/deliver to stakeholders reporting requests
- Ability to respond quickly to delays/re-plan and still deliver

These indicative performance measures will be a baseline measurement and be used to monitor and review contractual performance. Up to 10% of Programme Team fees incurred will be made quarterly upon achievement of performance indicators.

13.3 In summary, quarterly invoices will reflect the full value of costs incurred, and these will be reimbursed less the proportion of fees (PoF), up to 10%, to be linked to successful delivery of performance indicators. The full PoF retained for that quarter will be paid if performance indicators have been successfully achieved. If the expected performance is not achieved, this amount may then become payable if performance has met expectations within a reasonable period, up to a maximum of 3 months later (one quarter), unless otherwise agreed by FCDO. If performance expectations are not achieved within this timeframe, the retention amount may not be paid. If performance is impacted by events outside the Supplier's control FCDO will discuss this and amend the measures / timeframes at its discretion. Performance indicators, in alignment with 13.2, and the (PoF) linked to these, can be outlined and proposed by the Supplier in their bid, and will be revised/adapted and agreed by FCDO towards the end of the inception phase, and throughout the programme, as well as their individual weighting/scoring methodology, to evaluate satisfactory performance for full payment.

13.4 FCDO reserves the right to review the payment model to ensure it reflects programme needs. Some performance measures may not be linked to payment, but will be routinely monitored as part of quarterly and annual programme review. Payments will be made quarterly in arrears to the lead supplier, which will be responsible for disbursing to any other consortium members, partners or sub-contractors, and for compiling financial and narrative reports from all RPC partners into a single consolidated quarterly report and invoice, itemising spending against project and programme management functions. It is expected that the supplier may be required to provide advance funding from their own resources (for mobilisation/set up costs etc.) which will be reimbursed by FCDO based on the agreed payment methodology. The supplier will be responsible for monitoring and forecasting all spending and be fully accountable to FCDO for all expenditure.

13.5 Payment applications will be submitted in a format to be agreed during mobilisation and will be based on the commercial proforma format within the eventual contract. Invoices should be supported by brief financial reports and an accompanying narrative on progress against the workplan.

13.6 A client bank account must be opened and used for Supplier project disbursements. The name and purpose of the account must be communicated to the banking provider and the FCDO funds must be

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

segregated from other funds and cannot be considered as resources at the disposal of the supplier organisation.

14. Scale Up / Down

14.1 In line with the Terms and Conditions, FCDO reserves the right to scale back the scope, duration and / or value of, or discontinue, this programme at any point.

14.2 Conversely, FCDO may also scale up the value and scope of the programme should it prove to be having a strong impact and have the potential to yield additional results, dependent on available budget. The contract will include options to extend for up to a further 36 months. In the event that FCDO does decide to increase the scale of the programme, during the original term or any extension period, the increase will be up to an additional £16.075 million.

14.3 The Supplier shall commit to being fully prepared in the event any decision is made to scale up (increase) or scale down (decrease) the scope of the programme.

15. Requirements

15.1 The Supplier will develop sub-contracts, delivery plans and RPC wide reporting systems with any partners/sub-contractors, and the mini-RPCs contracted to do city-specific research.

15.2 The Supplier will undertake due diligence of any other RPC members, partners or sub-contractors and ensure that arrangements for duty of care, safeguarding, risk management and research ethics across the consortium are coherent. The Supplier should have experience of managing multi-partner programmes and for delivering high quality, policy relevant research. This requires people and partner organisations to manage and promote the research group as a whole, alongside their own research interests, without partiality or preference for their specific discipline or approach.

15.3 The Supplier will be responsible for ensuring that the following tasks are undertaken (either directly, or through delegation to partners / sub-contractors):

- Identifying and managing the RPC, including sub-contracting and forming partnerships with relevant research organisations and specialists;
- Conducting due diligence assessments, including safeguarding, of RPC members from the outset of this process, and prior to sub-contracting organisations to undertake research following the RPC-managed research competition(s) for Themes 2 and 3
- Formulating the programme's research strategy, for FCDO's approval, and drawing on the advice of relevant experts via the Programme Advisory Group (PAG, see below);
- Managing the programme of research to ensure the production of a body of high-quality new knowledge on time and budget, and in line with the objectives of the programme;
- Where relevant/most effective, undertaking the research in-house;
- Ensuring appropriate quality assurance of that new knowledge, through independent peer review and similar mechanisms;
- Leading the synthesis of new knowledge with existing knowledge to produce usable products with clear advice for policy makers in developing countries;
- Leading the development and implementation of a Research-Into-Use strategy to ensure research is targeted and accessible, with clear pathways to achieving impact through policy makers and other partners;
- Managing the budget for the programme and financial reporting/forecasting to FCDO;
- Presenting to FCDO's Internal Management Group (described below) on key milestones and work plans for feedback and approval, and supporting FCDO's annual programme reviews against the Logical Framework;
- Co-ordinating effectively with other relevant international research programmes;
- Working effectively with separately appointed independent evaluator of the programme, expected to be contracted in Year 2 or 3 of the programme.

15.4 It is our expectation that the contract will be led by an Executive Director (ED), who will provide managerial and intellectual leadership to the contract, be the first point of contact for FCDO, and remain accountable for all RPC delivery. Our preference is that this is a full-time post (and at a minimum no less than

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

50% FTE) and that the ED is an employee of the RPC's lead organisation. Our expectation is that the ED will lead development of the research strategy and ensure coordination and coherence between all themes. The names and CVs of the ED (and, ideally, the senior management team (including Research Manager/s) should be provided in the ITT bids.

15.5 The Supplier will need personnel who between them cover a wide range of skills and experience including: sector specialists; international urban researchers; political economy experts; researchers with local contextual knowledge; policy experts; and research managers.

15.6 The role of the Research Manager(s) will be particularly important. In FCDO's experience, good research managers are people who can: build a network of partners/sub-contractors, if required, including negotiation and sub- contracting; manage complex programmes, including financial and progress reporting; provide quality assurance; and understand and mitigate risk.

16. Implementation Processes and Contract Management

16.1 The expected implementation process is described below. This has been designed by the five FCDO financing teams (see footnote 3) with a view to the programme being: dynamic and flexible, giving researchers the space to uncover and research complex problems; meeting the interests of each of the five financing teams; providing path-breaking and publishable research from early in implementation; and practical and manageable from the point of view of the RPC. However, it is unlikely that there will be just one way in which these objectives can be met, and suppliers responding to the ITT are welcome to suggest a slightly different approach particularly on the timing of narrowing down the number of cities (currently envisaged to be during the Foundation Phase) and the timing and overlap of different phases, based on evidence and justification. A key requirement, however, is the early production of publishable outputs. In FCDO research programmes this typically involves early publication of internally quality assured working papers on a programme website, and then peer reviewed journal publications, book chapters etc over a longer timescale.

Inception Phase

16.2 There will be a six-month inception phase in which the RPC will:

- refine and finalise budgets and team inputs)
- consult with key stakeholders (including African partners, defined for the purposes of this bid as an organisation based in an African country and with African nationals in research and non-research roles, including in leadership positions);
- refine Theory of Change; produce draft Logical Framework (both to be approved by FCDO);
- develop a risk register and refine the risk and mitigation framework;
- establish teams for each of the cities included in the supplier's bid (having agreed with FCDO in advance where team members will be located);
- conduct initial research in these cities to assess the scope for undertaking ground-breaking research projects in the next phase (Foundation Phase) on the "city as a system" and multi-disciplinary problem analysis;
- undertake early evidence reviews/scoping papers as part of Theme 4 work;
- produce detailed work plan that sets out key milestones for the next phase of work and indicative milestones for subsequent phases⁴.

16.3 The Inception Phase will produce scoping research in each city listed in the ITT response to identify a set of potential priority problems for subsequent more detailed research. As a result of this work, the RPC will propose to FCDO, with justification, the cities in which work will be undertaken in the next phase. This may be all those covered in the Inception Phase but allows for the possibility of dropping some at this stage, and/or adding further cities, if justification is strong. The final list of cities will be signed off by FCDO within

⁴ This multi-step approach reflects an ICAI recommendation: "more complex procurements would benefit from structured interactions between a programme's designers or decision-makers and the potential providers in the run-up to asking for final priced offers. The objective of this engagement would be greater mutual understanding, enabling evolution of the approach and methodology, innovation and maximised impacts. It would also lead to more accurate pricing". (ICAI (2013) [FCDOs use of contractors to deliver aid programmes](#) Report 23; March 2013; p.11)

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

approval of the inception report.

16.4 At the end of the inception phase, the RPC will submit an inception report to FCDO, which will include the work plan, Theory of Change, logical framework, organisation charts, communications and uptake strategy, details of further design work and consultations undertaken, and a Stakeholder Engagement Plan (how stakeholders will be involved in validating work undertaken). The Inception Report will include a budget breakdown for Foundation Phase work and indicative budgets for subsequent work by UK financial year. As well as an inception report for FCDO, we expect the first public output(s), including evidence reviews, scoping papers and a research strategy, to be published by the end of the inception phase. FCDO also expects the Inception Phase to produce innovative research communication outputs. Whilst not wishing to be prescriptive about how the RPC achieves it, FCDO's expectation is that by the end of the Inception Phase, the African Cities research programme, and, in particular, the novel aspect of the "city as a system" approach, will have established a clear presence in urban research and policy communities. FCDO's expectations on deliverables from the Inception Phase are set out in Table 1 below.

Table 1: Inception Phase Deliverables

REQUIRED	DESIRABLE
Inception Report, containing, amongst others: • Work Plan, including indicative budgets • Theory of Change (public document) • Logical Framework (public document) • Organisation Charts • Communications, Uptake and pathways to Impact Strategy • Details of further design work & consultations undertaken • Stakeholder Engagement Plan Rapid Evidence Reviews and/or technical working papers (public documents) Research Strategy (public document)	Innovative approaches to establishing the concept of the "city as a system" e.g. • Web site • Videos • Blogs • Workshops • Sessions at conferences

16.5 FCDO's review of the inception report and other outputs produced during the Inception Phase will be a break point in the contract. On condition that the Supplier's work meets expected standards, and that FCDO considers that there is still value in pursuing a "city as a system approach", continuation to the next phase of work, the Foundation Phase (Theme 1 and setting up processes for city-specific work (Themes 2 and 3)) will proceed (also see paragraph 11.1).

Full Implementation

16.6 Although Themes 1, 2 and 3 will take place broadly in sequence, in practice implementation will be more fluid and iterative, particularly in the first year of full implementation (Foundation Phase). By the time Theme 2 work has been completed, FCDO's expectation is that the number of cities will have been reduced from 10-12 to 5-8, but that up to 50% of the Theme 2 and Theme 3 work will be contracted out at the end of the Foundation Phase when Theme 1 work is completed. For illustrative purposes only, in these TORs, it is assumed that this narrowing down is completed during the first full year of implementation (the 'Foundation Phase') as one possible way that these two goals could be met, but this is for suggestion only and we expect potential suppliers to outline their own approach.

"Foundation Phase": developing concepts and theory, and preparing for city-specific work

16.7 After the inception report has been approved by FCDO, it is anticipated that the first year of implementation (Foundation Phase) will be spent on Theme 1 work and setting up processes for city-specific work (Themes 2 and 3). FCDO's expectations on deliverables from the Foundation Phase are set out in Table 2 below. The precise tasks to be undertaken and the length of time that this work will cover will be agreed with FCDO as part of the inception report.

Table 2: Expected Foundation Phase Deliverables

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

- Overarching “city as a system” conceptual framework (public document)
- City-specific “city as a system” conceptual frameworks (public documents)
- A paper for each city in which the RPC will undertake Themes 2 & 3 work containing research questions, justifications and costed plans
- Tendering framework for awarding city-specific research grants
- Terms of Reference for the competitive tender process
- Rigorous reviews and synthesise of evidence (public documents)
- Policy Briefs (public documents)
- Events and products related to implementing the communications strategy

16.8 FCDO’s review of the Foundation Phase work will be a second break point in the RPC contract (see paragraph 11.1). On condition that the Supplier’s work meets expected standards, and that FCDO considers that there is value in moving to the city-specific phase, the contract will continue to the next phase of the contract. This contract award will cover both the costs of RPC and the funds to be awarded as research grants for city-specific work (themes 2 and 3).

Research Grants/contracts

16.9 The Supplier will run competitions through which to award research funding by other organisations or mini RPCs. The instrument used for these funds could be via research grants or through sub-contracts. The approach must be outlined and justified in the bid and may be refined by the contracted RPC and agreed by FCDO during inception, but in these ToRs the two terms are used interchangeably.

16.10 FCDO’s expectation is that research grants/contracts will be awarded soon after the completion of the Foundation Phase, but, with agreement from FCDO, the process could be started during the Foundation Phase.

16.11 At least 50% of funds agreed for Themes 2 and 3 work will be spent through further competition run by the RPC for research grants/contracts (the exact amount will be agreed with FCDO at the end of the Foundation Phase).

16.12 Once FCDO has approved the RPC’s ToRs for the calls for city-specific research grants/contracts, procurement will fall to the RPC and, unless agreed otherwise, is expected to follow a two-stage model (i) an open call for short concept notes; ii) invitation to submit full proposals. The RPC will set up its own Selection Committee, the members and ToRs of which will subject to approval by FCDO. FCDO will also have the right to join the committee. A competitive process will be run by the RPC to obtain research bidders, with the expectation that this will conclude with the award of research contracts of up to £4 million (plus or minus £1 million depending on the city, country context and specific research proposal). This will be disbursed over the remainder of the programme (about 4-5 years).

16.13 Given the size of the research grants available, FCDO’s expectation is that the city-specific research will require a similar composition of skills to that identified for the RPC. This range is unlikely to be available in a single organisation, so it is likely that the contracted city-specific research will be undertaken by mini-consortia. We expect that the RPC will use similar rules for mini-RPCs as apply to bids for the RPC contract. For instance, organisations may enter under more than one mini-consortium bid and are encouraged to include at least one African partner.

17. Management and Governance

Programme Advisory Group (PAG)

17.1 The RPC will establish a non-executive Programme Advisory Group (PAG), which will advise the RPC on strategy, taking an overview of the programme and its progress. During inception the RPC will develop PAG ToRs and prospective membership, in consultation with FCDO; and provide secretariat support to the PAG.

17.2 FCDO will be a member of this PAG but will not be bound to act on its advice. Other members could include respected international figures from the research, policy, and practitioner communities. Executive authority, including all final decisions regarding budgets, work plans and strategy, will be retained by FCDO.

17.3 We expect the PAG to meet half-yearly and/or at key mile-stones. It will receive and discuss proposed

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

work plans, review activities and progress (including draft research outputs) and discuss any significant issues that require input from the PAG members. The role of the PAG will be to provide strategic guidance and to advise on and support opportunities for uptake at international levels. The ED will prepare and submit the documentation for the PAG's consideration.

FCDO Management and Governance

17.4 The programme will be managed by the Governance, Conflict, Inclusion and Humanitarian (GCIH) Research Team on behalf of the five RED teams making financial contributions, and other RED teams with an interest in the research. The Senior Responsible Owner (SRO) for the programme will be the Governance Adviser in GCIH, reporting to the Team Leader and supported by a Project Manager and the GCSD Research Manager. The SRO and Project Manager will be responsible for involving, and informing, other interested FCDO teams.

17.5 A formal decision-making internal management group (IMG) will be established to ensure that the programme is implemented in line with the original philosophy of the programme, notably a multi-sectoral approach, which places political economy analysis at the centre of the research.

17.6 The IMG will also approve the Inception and Foundation reports and outputs. Subsequently, the Lead Supplier will present key milestones and work plans for IMG feedback and approval, which will allow the IMG to ensure that the thematic coverage, proposed spending, and the quality of sub-projects is acceptable.

17.7 The IMG will be involved in the two-stage selection process for awarding grants. This will enable it to ensure that different RED teams' interests, particularly those of the RED funding teams, are addressed in the research undertaken under the mini-RPCs grants/contracts. The IMG can also ensure that research undertaken through the mini-RPCs grants/contracts is in line with the "city as a system" approach, and FCDO's four common principles for the programme: i) a rigorous approach to politics ii) best in class technical research; iii) a people centred approach (including a city's poorest and most vulnerable, gender and iv) technological innovation to spur more inclusive growth, to tackle stubborn problems, and provide new forms of useful data and analysis.

17.8 The IMG will comment on and approve RPC ToRs for the calls for city-specific research. The IMG also reserves the right to appoint member(s) from amongst its number on the RPC's Selection Committee. The Selection Committee will decide which bids from the initial stage 1 open competition it proposes to invite to submit full proposals. Regardless of whether it has been involved in Selection Committee or not, the selected bids will be submitted to FCDO for comment and approval (or rejection), following consultation with country offices on feasibility and priority. The process will be repeated when the full proposals are submitted. The intensity of FCDO's input will be discussed and agreed with the new RPC during the Inception Phase.

17.9 Once the mini-RPCs have started their city-specific work, the need for the Selection Board will cease and FCDO will review progress through the usual quarterly and annual reporting mechanisms.

18. Reporting

18.1 Table 1 lists the items to be produced during the Inception Period. For convenience, some of these have been grouped together as an "Inception Report", but earlier submission of individual items would be acceptable. Table 2 lists the items to be produced during the Foundation Phase. The timing for the submission of these items will be included in the Work Plan agreed with FCDO as part of the Inception Report.

18.2 Throughout the programme the Supplier will provide written quarterly and financial reports on progress. Content will include updates on areas including, but not limited to, spending and forecasts, progress against the agreed work plan, Key Performance Indicators (KPIs), and logical framework targets. The Supplier will be expected to collate information from all other consortium and downstream partners in order to present consolidated reports to FCDO against an agreed format. The Supplier will also need to maintain and update a comprehensive asset register. Following review and feedback of the reports, FCDO will endeavour to convene (in person or remotely) as necessary, to discuss progress and agree any course corrections required to ensure that the programme continues to deliver against its logical framework. Meetings may also take place at other times, for example to discuss draft items from Table 1 or 2.

18.3 In the early stages of the programme, the ED (or a delegate agreed with the SRO) will keep in regular

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

contact with SRO on progress on establishing the programme. Initially, this may be as often as weekly (email or phone conversation), with the exact timing and format to be agreed between the Supplier and FCDO. Subsequently, the ED and SRO will agree between them the frequency and form of contact between FCDO and the RPC.

18.4 FCDO will undertake Annual Reviews of the programme throughout its lifetime. This will take the form of reporting against the milestones in the programme logical framework within a centrally produced template. The current version of the template requires an assessment of progress against output milestones, progress towards achieving the Outcome and Impact, an assessment of whether changes are needed in the theory of change and logical framework, an update of the risk assessment, a financial assessment, and an assessment of the adequacy of M&E. As an input into this process, the Supplier will submit its own assessment of progress using this template no less than six weeks before the deadline for submission of the Annual Review on FCDO's systems.

19. UK Aid Branding

19.1 Partners that receive funding from FCDO must use the UK aid logo (right) on their development and humanitarian programmes to be transparent and acknowledge that they are funded by UK taxpayers. Partners should also acknowledge funding from the UK government in broader communications, but no publicity is to be given to this Contract without the prior written consent of FCDO.

20. Digital

20.1.1 FCDO expects all partners and suppliers who manage aid programmes with a digital element to adhere to the global [Principles for Digital Development](#). If any proposal contains a digital element this must be costed separately within the proformas and are subject to approval by FCDO's digital team.

21. Transparency

21.1 FCDO has transformed its approach to transparency, reshaping our own working practices and pressuring others across the world to do the same. FCDO requires Suppliers receiving and managing funds, to release open data on how this money is spent, in a common, standard, re-usable format and to require this level of information from immediate sub-contractors, sub-agencies and partners.

21.2 It is a contractual requirement for all Suppliers to comply with this, and to ensure they have the appropriate tools to enable routine financial reporting, publishing of accurate data and providing evidence of this FCDO – further IATI information is available from;

<http://www.aidtransparency.net/>

22. Delivery Chain Mapping

22.1 Delivery chain mapping is a process that identifies and captures, usually in visual form, the names of all partners involved in delivering a specific good, service or charge, ideally down to the end beneficiary. Addressing this is the actions/activities required to manage regular and exceptional risk throughout the network to reduce exposure and vulnerability.

22.2 The Supplier shall provide and maintain an up to date and accurate record of named downstream delivery partners in receipt of FCDO funds and/or FCDO funded inventory or assets. This record must demonstrate how funds/Assets flow from the initial source to end beneficiaries. This record needs to be updated regularly by the Supplier and when there are material changes to the delivery chain. As a minimum, delivery chain data should be submitted to FCDO on an annual basis as part of the annual programme report. Delivery Chain Mapping should be included as a standing agenda item in the regularly scheduled progress meetings with FCDO, for discussion and review.

23. Procurement of Goods and Equipment

23.1 Where procurement is undertaken as part of programme activities, this must be done using robust systems which ensure best value for money for the programme. The Supplier must ensure that programme assets are accurately tracked, reach their intended beneficiary, and are used for their intended purpose. Any goods and equipment procurement must be carried out in accordance with FCDO's standard T&Cs.

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

24. Uptake of research

24.1 Research is most likely to have direct impact on policy and practice if policy makers and/or practitioners are involved throughout the research cycle. The RPC will develop a research uptake strategy in line with FCDO's guide on research uptake⁵ which includes four strands:

- stakeholder engagement, including stakeholder mapping to identify the main organisations and processes which influence policy making in a specific area;
- capacity development of researchers to support a sustainable legacy of uptake;
- targeted communication plans to ensure research and evidence outputs reach key decision-makers at national and international levels and in appropriate formats; and
- monitoring and evaluation of uptake.

24.2 The Supplier will be expected to target diverse audiences through a variety of media including articles in leading peer-reviewed journals, methods papers, working papers, policy briefs, social media, video content, and participation and presentation of results in key national and international policy and practitioner meetings.

24.3 In line with FCDO's Open and Enhanced Access Policy⁶, we expect research and data to made public where it is feasible to do so and where this would not cause undue harm to researchers, research subjects or communities of which they are a part. We expect articles to be published in open access journals and published books to be open access.

24.4 The RPC is expected to build on, contribute to, and strengthen existing networks, communication channels and evidence resources such as websites and portals and the Supplier should specify their proposed approach.

25. Research Quality and Research Capacity Development

25.1 FCDO expects all research outputs to be of demonstrably high quality. The Supplier should set out a clear process for quality assurance within programme delivery, and benchmarks against which quality will be measured (for example, FCDO uses its How to Note: Assessing the Strength of Evidence⁷; and Standard Operating Procedures (SOP) for research). FCDO notes that publication in peer reviewed journals can take several years. Although these are one important measure of quality, FCDO expects earlier products such as working papers and policy relevant outputs to be quality assured and publicly available.

25.2 The research programme's aim is explicitly practical – it is essential the Supplier avoids: duplicating other work; or leading to impractical outcomes unlikely to be implemented in the "real world". We remind all prospective suppliers to test all aspects of their proposal against this need and ensure that research, appropriately quality assured, also addresses this.

25.3 The Supplier should place strong emphasis on linking northern and southern organisations and/or researchers, and other stakeholders, to design and implement a high-quality research programme and achieve the programme's outputs and outcome and make progress towards impact.

25.4 Developing research capacity within southern organisations is a priority for FCDO. In general, however, we see this as part of the Supplier's quality assurance in delivering the research programme to the expected standard, not as an explicit programme of research capacity development. The delivery of the research strategy and pursuit of research excellence should, therefore, include initiatives to strengthen skills and systems of individuals and organisations, such as: development, import (from other fields) or adaptation of novel research methods; tools and analytical approaches; research ethics; quality assurance; and research management themes such as financial and staff management, compliance, and quality assurance.

25.5 Limited orientation and training of policy makers and other targeted audiences for specific research streams may be included in the research uptake strategy to engage stakeholders and facilitate policy uptake.

26. General Data Protection Regulations (GDPR):

26.1 Please refer to the details of the GDPR relationship status and personal data (where applicable) for this

⁵ <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/research-uptake-guidance>

⁶ <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/FCDO-research-open-and-enhanced-access-policy>

⁷ <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/how-to-note-assessing-the-strength-of-evidence>

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

project as detailed in Appendix A and the standard clause 33 in section 2 of the contract.

27. Do No Harm

27.1 FCDO requires assurances regarding protection from violence, exploitation and abuse through involvement, directly or indirectly, with FCDO suppliers and programmes. This includes sexual exploitation and abuse but should also be understood as all forms of physical or emotional violence or abuse and financial exploitation.

27.2 The programme is targeting a highly sensitive area of work. The Supplier must demonstrate a sound understanding of the ethics in working in this area and applying these principles throughout the lifetime of the programme to avoid doing harm to beneficiaries. In particular, the design of interventions including research and programme evaluations should recognise and mitigate the risk of negative consequence for women, children and other vulnerable groups. The supplier will be required to include a statement that they have duty of care to informants, other programme stakeholders and their own staff, and that they will comply with the ethics principles in all programme activities. Their adherence to this duty of care, including reporting and addressing incidences, should be included in both regular and annual reporting to FCDO;

27.3 A commitment to the ethical design and delivery of evaluations including the duty of care to informants, other programme stakeholders and their own staff must be demonstrated.

27.4 FCDO does not envisage the necessity to conduct any environmental impact assessment for the implementation of the Issue based programme. However, it is important to adhere to principles of “Do No Harm” to the environment.

28. Duty of Care

28.1 FCDO takes duty of care seriously and expect researchers to propose methods and an approach to uphold the safety of those involved, for example this could include data encryption, risk assessments and resources to keep in-country researchers safe. The lead supplier will undertake due diligence of all other consortium members and ensure that arrangements for duty of care, safeguarding, risk management and research ethics across the consortium are coherent. The Supplier should ensure that resources should be clearly labelled in the Budget for ensuring that ethics and duty of care commitments are met, and risks mitigated,

28.2 The Supplier is required to carry out a risk assessment (of foreseeable risks) and is required to provide evidence that it has the capability to take on and effectively manage its Duty-of-Care responsibilities throughout the life of the agreement. During the Inception Phase, FCDO will conduct risk assessments for the countries of the selected cities. FCDO will share available information with the Supplier on risk assessments, security status and developments in-country where appropriate.

28.3 The Supplier is responsible for the safety and well-being of all of its personnel and Third Parties affected by their activities, including appropriate security arrangements. It will also be responsible for the provision of suitable security arrangements for their domestic and business property.

28.4 The Supplier is responsible for ensuring appropriate safety and security briefings for all of its personnel working under the contract and ensuring that its personnel register and receive briefing relating to health, safety and security. Travel advice is available on the FCDO website and the Supplier must ensure it (and its Personnel) are up to date with the latest positions.

28.5 This procurement may require the Supplier to operate in a seismically active zone and is considered at high risk of earthquakes. Minor tremors are not uncommon. Earthquakes are impossible to predict and can result in major devastation and loss of life. There are several websites focusing on earthquakes, including <http://geology.about.com/library/bl/maps/blworldindex.htm>. The Supplier should be comfortable working in such an environment and should be capable of deploying to any areas required within the region in order to meet the terms of the contract (subject to travel clearance being granted).

28.6 This procurement may require the Supplier to operate in conflict-affected areas. Travel to many zones within the region will be subject to travel clearance from the UK government in advance. The security situation may volatile and subject to change at short notice. The lead supplier should be comfortable working in such an environment and should be capable of deploying to any areas required within the region in order to meet the terms of the contract (subject to travel clearance being granted).

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

28.7 The lead supplier is responsible for ensuring that appropriate arrangements, processes and procedures are in place for its personnel, taking into account the environment they will be working in and the level of risk involved in meeting the terms of the contract (such as working in dangerous, fragile and hostile environments, etc.). The lead supplier must ensure all personnel working on the programme receive the required level of training and, where necessary, complete a UK government approved hostile environment training course (e.g. SAFE) or safety in the field training prior to deployment if necessary.

28.8 Tenderers must develop their SQ and Tender (if invited to the ITT) on the basis of being fully responsible for DoC in line with FCDO's policies and the details provided above and the initial risk assessment matrix developed by FCDO (see Annex D). Tenderers must also include a Duty of Care plan as part of the response. For this procurement, lead suppliers will be required to provide evidence that they have the capability to take on and effectively manage their DoC Responsibilities throughout the life of the agreement.

28.9 If the Supplier is unwilling or unable to accept responsibility for security and Duty of Care as detailed above, the tender will be viewed as non-compliant and excluded from further evaluation.

29. Environmental Considerations

29.1 The Supplier should ensure due consideration is given to the environmental impact of all work undertaken to deliver the programme, both in terms of minimising any direct negative impact, and the extent to which research findings contribute to positive environmental management (e.g. more sustainable and efficient environmental management, water supply, energy, transport, infrastructure, disaster risk management etc).

29.2 Specific attention to minimising operational impacts on the environment and global climate of those undertaking the research must include ensuring individuals travel by economy class, and reducing carbon footprint through for example, using recycled paper and minimising printing and other waste

Annex A: Examples of complex problems in African Cities that are priorities for FCDO

Please note that these examples are not meant to be comprehensive. They are for illustration only.

Problem 1: Africa's low growth, high cost cities: African cities are not typically delivering the productivity increases that coincided with urbanisation elsewhere. One explanation could be low investment compared to cities in other regions, the majority of which reached similar levels of urbanisation when average income levels and governments' investment budgets were higher. FCDO-funded research has found that rather than urban centres being the dynamic drivers of economic growth⁸ and transformation (as was the case for today's wealthy countries), cities in sub-Saharan Africa tend to be crowded, disconnected, and costly. City dwellers in Africa pay around 35% more for food, 42% more for transport, and 55% more for housing than in low- and middle-income countries elsewhere. This drives higher costs for firms, which face a premium of up to 50% on labour costs compared to firms in other countries at similar income levels. One reason for this is the widespread proliferation of scattered neighbourhoods without planned transport or infrastructure connections, which undermine African city's ability to offer cost efficiencies and job matching advantages. As a result, they cannot compete with the production of tradable goods and services elsewhere, and are stuck in a low-productivity, low-income, low-opportunity trap.

This stagnation in growth impacts on economic opportunities for everyone living in cities and tends to impact most negatively on women and vulnerable groups who find themselves with a limited number of insecure and unsafe economic opportunities.

The issue of low growth is closely linked many of the other problems below, and particularly problems 2 and 3. To illustrate, inefficient use of land (problem 2) and poorly planned and connected cities (problem 3) result in expensive, disaster prone and uncompetitive cities (as outlined above). The reasons for slow growth are multifarious including institutional weakness and political/vested interests. Interventions to address the causes of poor growth (e.g. more efficient distribution of land and improving connectivity etc) need to be grounded in a full appreciation of the links between the issues and the political economy that is creating constraints and bottlenecks in order for them to have the desired impact.

Problem 2: Inefficient land use, property taxation and low-grade housing: Many cities in Africa will have office towers bordering high-density residential areas, with other residential areas scattered on city peripheries that are poorly connected to major areas of work. For the reasons described above, African cities have difficulty attracting investment into manufacturing because there are broader structural issues beyond the control of individual firms that act to reduce productivity and therefore undermine competitiveness. With few productive alternatives, investors focus on things like high-end urban real estate, which may provide employment but has limited benefits for growth and can also attract illicit funds. In many cases, governments do not have a long-term plan for managing the allocation of land, resulting in disordered and unproductive land use. This can be further complicated by complex tenure systems combining state and customary laws. Land allocation can generate high income for governments and private investors, making it an exclusive – and highly politicised – market without the necessary incentives to ensure land is distributed equitably and with access and ownership for poor and marginalised groups, which can be an important route out of poverty.⁹

As well as problems with land allocation, weak institutions combined with political-economic interests lead to poor construction decisions that disadvantage poor people. This affects the large section of the urban population that live in slums and where initiatives to formalise and upgrade slums have not resulted in adequate and safe housing with basic services. This includes migrants, IDPs and refugees, who generally have even worse access to land and housing than the city's resident poor. Weak institutions and political interference also block attempts to construct and provide low-cost social housing for people who, whilst poor, could potentially afford to own their homes through micro-mortgages.¹⁰

⁸ 80% of global economic activity is generated in cities – World Bank 2013. Harnessing urbanization to end poverty and boost prosperity in Africa: an action agenda for transformation. Africa region sustainable development series. Washington DC; World Bank,

⁹ For more on this issue, see evidence from the FCDO-funded research led by the World Bank, Oxford University and LSE: <http://www.worldbank.org/en/topic/urbandevelopment/overview#3>

¹⁰ See the FCDO-funded Community-Led Infrastructure Finance Facility (CLIFF) project for more on this.

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

Furthermore, governments have not set up effective mechanisms for 'capturing the value of urban property in a way that is sustainable, redistributive and developmental'. Poor property taxation systems mean that profits generated by property development stay within a closed circle that robustly defends – or hides – these flows. Land and taxation policies should be an important part of national and city level growth and development strategies, but resistance from vested interests makes progressive reform very difficult.

Problem 3: Badly planned and linked cities: It is widely accepted that effective, well-planned and inclusive infrastructure is essential to enable poor people to access the markets, information, food, health services and training that could lift them out of poverty. The current inadequate infrastructure in many African cities is a major constraint on doing business and it is estimated to depress firm productivity in Africa by around 40%. Energy is a major business obstacle - cited by more than half of firms in half of African countries.¹¹ The badly functioning urban infrastructure is a result of poor planning, vested interests and institutional blockages, all of which lead to low productivity, poor growth, inaccessible markets, poor flows of people (to jobs, education, services) and knowledge.

Poor planning processes and regulation mean that decisions about the land allocated for new – especially low-cost - building to take place can also create physical hazards and risks for populations living on this marginal and exposed land. In Southern Africa, a lot of the recent urban spatial expansion is taking place in low-elevation coastal zones and mega-deltas, where residents are more exposed to environmental risks such as storm surges and flooding. Migrants and forcibly displaced people may move in to or create new informal settlements on private or public land where they are at risk of eviction. The uncertain legal status of these areas may prevent the extension of basic services, generating further risks to the population. Where urbanisation is triggered by conflict, authorities may also refuse to acknowledge new settlements, assuming, erroneously, that the majority of residents will return to their place of origin.

The provision of urban public transport services in most African cities, often run by the private sector, is commonly expensive and unreliable, negatively impacting businesses, industries, people's mobility and the environment. African cities are attempting to respond to these challenges through the introduction of public transport reforms but these have been met with resistance from a highly politicised, yet fragmented, privately run para-transit sector and have not had the impact that was intended.

Badly planned and joined up cities can also exacerbate risks experienced by women and other vulnerable groups. For example, high levels of sexual harassment experienced by women and girls on public transport limits their mobility, access to economic opportunities, access to effective education or health care. Similarly, construction projects – especially major infrastructure - create risks of violence for women and girls in the area as well as those living in or providing services (traders, sex workers) to the construction camp.

Problem 4: Cities with inadequate urban sanitation, wastewater and solid waste management systems and infrastructure:

Safe sanitation services and effective waste management in cities is a prerequisite for citizens to live productive, healthy and dignified lives in an environment free from faecal contamination and other dangerous pollution. With limited financial and human resources, a changing climate and unplanned, rapid urbanisation, cities are struggling to keep up. For sanitation service provision, the main challenge is expanding services fast enough and to include the more difficult to reach urban poor living in slums and peri-urban areas. Governments and utilities struggle to serve these populations due to a complex web of challenges including power struggles over contracts, limited finances, insecure tenure, and outdated laws that are outpaced by technology and the reality of dwindling water supplies. Research also shows ensuring sanitation facilities used and financing maintenance requires sustained behaviour change. Pressures of climate change and urban expansion affect surrounding watersheds, with knock on effects on the quality and quantity of drinkable fresh water, costs of clean water for food processing and other industries, and for peri-urban agriculture. In some cities, public assets are being sold illicitly, or tapped illegally.

Inadequate solid waste management adds to the public health crisis with uncollected waste contributing to gastrointestinal and respiratory infections, particularly in children. Lack of controlled disposal is also a public health problem for those living near/on waste sites. As well as contributing to local pollution, burning and open dumping contributes to greenhouse gas emissions. In slums, uncollected waste blocks urban drainage

¹¹ World Bank (2010) *African's Infrastructure: a time for transformation* World Bank, Washington D.C

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

systems and thus aggravates floods and the spread of infectious diseases. Open dumping and burning can also impact the environment by polluting agricultural soils, freshwater sources -including groundwater- and marine systems.

Poor urban sanitation is closely linked since on-site sanitation, often the only option in absence of sewerage, requires financially sustainable faecal sludge management systems which have proved difficult to scale up. Those without access to improved sanitation pollute wastewater and the urban environment contributing further to the challenge. The vision of resource efficient, circular economies and sustainable cities is not achievable without radical change in how wastewater, excreta and other biomass waste is managed. At the same time, urban growth presents opportunities for improved planning around urban drainage or wastewater re-use, new approaches to modified sewerage for higher service level ambitions, and decentralised collection and treatment of solid waste. Collection, treatment and safe reuse as close as possible to the point of production will become more economically feasible with technological innovation and as cities grow. However, systems-building and resource mobilisation from domestic and non-donor international sources remain critical. Plastics waste is of increasing global concern and effective solid waste management in cities will need to underpin a long-term solution.

Problem 5: Violent and unsafe cities: Drivers of rapid urbanisation in Africa include conflict and humanitarian triggers such as armed conflicts, environmental degradation, drought and famine. These triggers, together with high-density land use, high poverty rates and few economic opportunities can drive high rates of violence and crime. The FCDO-funded Safe and Inclusive Cities research programme explains that, in some cases, criminal and organised violence, sometimes associated with the drug trade, has become entwined with national politics and that gangs and militias have in places become substitutes for public authority, offering some protection to communities, but often at great cost. The research highlights that social violence, including violence within the household, is also a significant problem, particularly for vulnerable youth and women. The programme has identified drivers of urban violence including include social exclusion, vigilantism, displacement and resettlements, corruption, gender inequality, economic hardship, child maltreatment, and alcohol abuse.¹²

Another aspect of violence and unsafe cities is linked to evidence that shows that refugees (60% globally) and Internally Displaced Persons (IDPs) (estimated to be 50% or higher) are now more frequently settling in towns and cities rather than with host rural communities or camps. While African cities physically absorb the forcibly displaced or migrants into the informal living and working arrangements within the city's ever-growing parameters, there is the danger of tensions spilling over into violent clashes between newly arrived and more established populations, and of less visible forms of discrimination, exploitation and abuse.¹³ There is limited understanding of the formal and informal institutions and power dynamics that control how these populations – especially vulnerable groups within it - negotiate access to services, economic opportunities and a stable family life.

Problem 6: cities with low-quality, high-cost food: The rapid pace at which African cities are urbanising is putting pressure on food systems. Often seen largely as an issue of getting food to city markets, there is now ample evidence that shows that urban food security is as much about access to affordable, safe and nutritious food in markets, as well as factors influencing the wider food environment (including promotion, advertising and information). Urban food insecurity in sub-Saharan Africa is moving from short-term, acute shocks to broad based chronic problem affecting large segments of the urban population. The low incomes of many urban residents result in a large proportion of disposable income being spent on food, resulting in poor nutrition (with the double burden of under nutrition and growing obesity), the consumption of unsafe food (e.g. biological and chemical contaminants), and associated negative health outcomes.

Single sectoral and technocratic approaches fail to tackle urban food markets in expanding cities that are characterised by low quality food, low competition, high costs, and high prices. Existing approaches to urban food supply and markets have attempted to work within the usual agriculture-to-market approach seeing problems as a technical extension of agriculture and economics. There is growing appreciation of the political

¹² See <https://www.idrc.ca/en/initiative/safe-and-inclusive-cities> for more information on the programme and research outputs.

¹³ See for example, the wave of anti-immigration clashes in South Africa that occurred in 2015/16 - <http://www.bbc.co.uk/news/world-africa-32372501>

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

drivers of blockages and solutions including city level party-politics, urban land ownership, transport cartels, criminal gangs, and corruption in government regulation, inspection, and taxation.

Problem 7: Growing climate threats in growing cities: There are two distinct, yet related, issues under this 'problem'. The first relates to how to make cities 'greener'. Over 60% of greenhouse gas emissions originate from energy generation and use of transport, buildings and industry.¹⁴ Many cities in East Africa are exceeding World Health Organisation's guidelines for air quality. Existing studies show that the main sources of poor air quality are inefficient cars, traffic jams, poorly regulated industrial emissions, unmade roads and open burning of waste. The second relates to enhancing the resilience of cities and the built environment as an important step to reducing the vulnerability of those affected by climate change impacts and other geophysical hazards such as earthquakes, regular flooding, fires, mudslides etc. similarly, minimising the impact of infrastructure on ecosystems is essential to maintain environmental services.¹⁵

Urban residents experience climate and disaster risk in different ways, shaped by multiple interacting factors such as location, income, gender, age and disability. In many cases, political dynamics in cities create barriers to tackling climate and disaster threats. For example, in most cities a large part of this pollution is caused by businesses owned by powerful interest groups that profit from poor compliance and weak enforcement. Likewise, building in environmental considerations into infrastructure planning is essential, but vested interests and institutional weaknesses result in this not happening sufficiently or sustainably. Migrants, IDPs and refugees can be particularly badly affected by having to settle on marginal land that may be especially subject to environmental risks, such as flooding, with its attendant risk of water-borne diseases.

Problem 8: Health: Health outcomes in the urban, slum poor are often worse than the rural poor. The problems highlighted in other urban sectors are important determinants of population health and many are inter-linked. Examples include: poor water and sanitation increasing vulnerability of women and girls and leading to diarrhoeal diseases (including cholera), itself leading to malnutrition; food systems challenges leading to over-nutrition, undernutrition and the proliferation of non-communicable diseases; poor housing and its effect on respiratory and other diseases; violence, insecurity and transport problems leading to a high incidence of trauma; poor planning and inadequate transport systems leading to ill effects of air pollution and lack of physical exercise; and the challenges of waste disposal and its effect on environmental health.

As with other sectors, providing health services is challenging in the urban environment. There are often multiple health systems in the one location with different governance and administrative arrangements for primary, secondary and tertiary care. A significant proportion of the population use private providers that are typically unregulated, of substandard quality and generate high out-of-pocket expenditure.

Problem 9: Poor quality and over-stretched urban education:

Education systems across Africa all too frequently deliver insufficient access to high-quality provision, which results in millions of children being unable to attend school - and low learning outcomes for those who can¹⁶. Weak governance and accountability structures compound these challenges; for example, the prevalence of 'ghost teachers', whose salaries are paid by government but who do not in fact exist. These systemic failures are most evident in rural communities, in which the most marginalised - such as girls, refugees and children with disabilities - can face multiple deprivations.

However, the specific dynamics of Africa's rapidly growing cities mean that not only are they exposed to the same difficulties of inadequate and poor quality provision, weak governance and poor regulation, but that they also face another set of unique and complex issues, which need greater understanding. For example, high birth rates and migration into cities has resulted in increasing strain on already over-enrolled urban schools.

There is huge, and rising, urban inequality that is rarely discussed in the education discourse; the quality of infrastructure and quality of teaching and learning can vary greatly within urban wards – for example between those in 'informal settings' and slums versus those in wealthy suburbs and business districts. In addition to this, there is evidence to suggest that urban teachers tend, if anything, to have lower levels of job satisfaction

¹⁴ World Resources Institute (2012) [World Greenhouse Gas Emissions 2005](#).

¹⁵ See the FCDO-funded Infrastructure and Cities for Economic Development (ICED) programme.

¹⁶ UNESCO Institute for Statistics, 2016: Over a fifth of children between the ages of 6-11 are out of school. World Bank Data Bank 2016: 34,134,436 primary-age children out of school in Sub-Saharan Africa.

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

than they have for rural areas. This difference can be attributed to the much higher living costs and other demands of urban schooling. This raises a question around the extent to which teachers are motivated and prepared to adequately meet the increasingly complex learning and psychosocial needs of urban pupils. Indeed, a critical aspect of urban children's physical and mental development relates to the built environment, and the presence or absence of places to play, exercise in or to engage with the natural world.

Further, more empirical evidence is required to understand how best to plan for an expansion of schools within cities and how such expansion fits within broader urban planning priorities. For example, how particular stresses like land ownership and conflicting local government jurisdictions affect school expansion planning; or how children in informal settlements are affected by dangerous and challenging access to schools, created by urban hazards such as construction sites, major roads, highways, railway lines and open drainage systems.

Further, rising demand has led to the proliferation of low-cost private schools in cities, a relatively recent phenomenon about which much more needs to be known: specifically, what impact these schools are having on the poorest and most marginalised people in a city, including street children; and how these schools – sometime informally constituted - are managed within the broader education system of a city. This includes the role non-state sector plays in influencing and expanding the wider urban education system and range of services on offer. For example, formal pre-school is frequently (and often only) provided by non-state actors particularly in urban setting, which provides an additional set of questions for city authorities around financing and regulation.

The specific nuance of urban education systems themselves also needs more analysis, particularly where city authorities exercise devolved powers that regard education provision, financing, management and regulation; and how that interacts with the increasing role and influence of the private sector. Further, it is important to understand the contributions that planning to expand education delivery – and education itself - make to the growth and development of cities, for example improving social cohesion, and what the particular challenges faced by urban education systems mean for that growth.

Tackling these problems would benefit from an empirical understanding of interest groups, incentives, political economy, power dynamics, and resource flows in urban education, and how these impact on education access, quality, learning outcomes and safety, particularly for marginalised groups. While some of these problems are common across rural, small town and large city settings, the concentration of the population, the different types of schools, and the complexity in relationships between and proximity to decision-making mechanisms in cities, make these problems more acute in city environments. However, these same challenges also potentially provide the opportunities for finding solutions.

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

Annex B: Indicative List of Cities for the African Cities Research Programme

For the purpose of this ITT, priority countries for the African Cities research programme are: Cameroon, Chad, Democratic Republic of Congo, Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, Ethiopia, Ghana, Kenya, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Morocco, Mozambique, Niger, Nigeria, Mali, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Tanzania, Tunisia, Uganda, Zambia, and Zimbabwe.

Of these, African countries of high or medium fragility are: Cameroon, Chad, Democratic Republic of Congo, Egypt, Mali, Nigeria, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, and Zimbabwe.

The list below contains all cities in FCDO priority countries which the UN estimates will have a population in excess of one million in 20130. Cities in countries of high or medium fragility are separately identified.

Priority African Countries: Medium or High FCAS					
Country	Cities with a 2030pop > 3 million	Est pop 2030 ('000)	Cities with a 2030 pop > 1 million	Est pop 2030 ('000)	Est pop 2018
Cameroon	Douala	5,112			3,412
	Yaoundé	5,734			3,656
Chad			N'Djaména	2,122	1,323
DRC	Kinshasa	21,914			13,171
	Lumumbashi	3,771			2,281
	Mbuji-Mayi	3,899			2,305
			Bukavu	1,695	973
			Bunia	1,123	595
			Goma	1,018	566
			Kananga	2,240	1,335
			Kisangani	1,903	1,167
			Tshikapa	1,472	821
Egypt	Alexandria	6,417			5,086
	Cairo	25 517			20,076
Nigeria	Abuja	5,119			2,919
	Ibadan	4,956			3,303
	Kano	5,551			3,820

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

	Lagos	20,600			13,463
	Port Harcourt	4,595			2,731
			Aba	1,527	1,023
			Benin City	2,451	1,628
			Enugu	1,085	733
			Ikorodu	1,454	838
			Ilorin	1,314	909
			Jos	1,236	858
			Kaduna	1,499	1,083
			Lokoja	1,141	597
			Maiduguri	1,071	760
			Nnewi	1,659	930
			Onitsha	2,138	1,285
			Owerri	1,282	806
			Umuahia	1,204	691
			Uyo	1,771	1,012
			Warri	1,304	774
Mali	Bamako	3,932			2,447
Somalia	Mogadishu	3,497			2,082
			Hargeisa	1,507	905
			Merca	1,017	433
Sudan	Khartoum	8,023			5,534
			Nyala	1,377	834
Zimbabwe			Harare	1,845	1,515

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

Other Priority African Countries					
Côte d'Ivoire	Abidjan	7 136			4,921
Ethiopia	Addis-Ababa	7,352			4,400
Ghana	Accra	3,187			2,439
	Kumasi	4,681			3,065
			Sekondi Takoradi	1,349	855
Kenya	Nairobi	7,031			4,386
			Mombasa	1,889	1,214
Liberia			Monrovia	2,120	1,418
Madagascar	Antananarivo	5,189			3,058
Malawi			Blantyre-Limbe	1,389	879
			Lilongwe	1,748	1,030
Morocco			Agadir		1,108
	Casablanca	4 349			3,684
			Fès	1,455	1,184
			Marrakech	1,179	976
			Rabat	2,192	1,847
			Tanger	1,517	1,116
Mozambique			Maputo	1,486	1,102
			Matola	2,418	1,635
			Nampula	1,303	775
Niger			Niamey	1,988	1,214
Rwanda			Kigali	1,568	1,058
Senegal	Dakar	4,339			2,978

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

Sierra Leone			Freetown	1,605	1,136
Tanzania	Dar es Salaam	10,789		6,048	
			Mwanza	1 827	1,003
Tunisia			Tunis	2,703	2, 291
Uganda	Kampala	5,506			2,986
Zambia	Lusaka	4,267			2,524

Source: This table has been compiled from data from the United Nations, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Division (2018). World Urbanization Prospects: The 2018 Revision, Online Edition. File 22: Annual Population of Urban Agglomeration with 300,000 Inhabitants or more in 2018, by Count, evaluable at <https://esa.un.org/unpd/wup/Download/>

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

Annex C: Illustrative Examples of research that could be commissioned by the programme**Examples of research that could be commissioned by the programme**

Foster more inclusive growth in a city by bringing productive jobs and accessible good-quality services closer to where people can afford to live, while ensuring safer, healthier and more affordable housing models and housing markets, and tackling transport problems that block economic activity and are hazardous for passengers.

Components could include:

- Develop and distribute manufacturing using connectivity and technology (e.g. 3D printing).
- Practical models for financing infrastructure in informal settlements, including low-cost housing, service delivery buildings e.g. low-cost schools, health clinics etc; & reduce risks for residents, businesses and service providers in land ownership, tenure and rental markets, using digital tools.
- Develop food market models which contribute to improved food safety and nutrition whilst promoting productive jobs and incomes.
- Harness opportunities unique to urban environments to utilise digital technology for improved planning and administration – including expanding city authorities' regulatory powers into often large, informally constituted, privately delivered services in education and health.
- Coherent and innovative responses to urban labour market requirements by coordinating urban systems across education, youth empowerment, skills development and training programmes, government regulation and employers' recruitment strategies.

Protect children and young people from crime, exploitation, violence, dirty politics and poverty in unplanned cities; and deliver basic services, safety, work skills, decent work, and hope

Components could include:

- Innovations for community safety in physical infrastructure, transport, policing models, interventions with street gangs,
- Technical innovation to monitor safety, violence, crime – by citizens as well as authorities
- Coherent systems between schools, social services, police and transport services to ensure children and young people are safe from violence and abuse both inside schools and travelling to and from them.

Understand the cross-sector and cross-theme complexity of human capital development activity in cities: e.g. understanding not just the impact on health/education/sanitation outcomes of workforce development interventions, but also the externalities on workforce capacity, unemployment rates, tax revenues, and demographic change.

Use knowledge on links between national and city politics, decentralisation, resource allocation and service provision to design new, politically acceptable, approaches to high-quality service provision, and reduced risks and climate threats.

Components could include:

- Incorporate disability into all aspects of city council business (transport, decision-making, infrastructure design, etc)
- Use low cost technology to address problems relating to transport, access to affordable, safe, quality food, food safety, waste management and sanitation and their impact on health outcomes, and work with city managers and health professionals to reduce risks to health and nutrition whilst promoting local jobs.
- Develop coherent urban responses to early childhood development, through coordinating: health care provision for mothers and young children, public health messaging to communities, educational provision through informal and formal pre-school, government oversight of services, employment opportunities for mothers (e.g. becoming day-care workers), and employers' responsibilities (e.g. providing paid parental leave or day care services for employees).

Annex D**Overall Project/Intervention Duty of Care Summary Risk Assessment****Country - Nigeria****Date of assessment: January 2020****Assessing official:**

Theme	Elsewhere	Yobe/ North and North East
OVERALL RATING	3	4
FCDO travel advice	3	4
Host nation travel advice		
Transportation	3	4
Security	3	5
Civil unrest	3	5
Violence/crime	3	5
Terrorism	3	5
War	2	4
Hurricane	1	1
Earthquake	1	1
Flood	3	3
Medical Services	3	3
Nature of Project/ Intervention		

1 Very Low risk	2 Low risk	3 Med risk	4 High risk	5 Very High risk
Low		Medium	High Risk	

NB: This is an assessment of the current situation. The situation may possibly change over the life of the programme.

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

- Restriction to travel widespread, particularly to the North.
- Local election currently causing civil unrest in certain areas. Peaceful demonstrations have occurred outside the BHC. Regular protests by the Islamic Movement of Nigeria.
- Terrorist attacks likely particularly in the North East.
- High threat of kidnap.
- Flash flooding can occur June to October.
- High levels of violent street crime.
- Road travel chaotic. Public transport dangerous.
- Medical services basic in some regions; better in the cities.

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

Duty of Care Summary Risk Assessment**Country - Ethiopia****Date of assessment: January 2020****Assessing official:**

Theme	Risk score
	National
OVERALL RATING	3
FCDO travel advice	3
Host nation travel advice	
Transportation	3
Security	3
Civil unrest	3
Violence/crime	3
Terrorism	3
War	1
Hurricane	2
Earthquake	2
Flood	3
Medical Services	3
Nature of Project/ Intervention	

1 Very Low risk	2 Low risk	3 Med risk	4 High risk	5 Very High risk
Low		Medium	High Risk	

NB: This is an assessment of the current situation. The situation may possibly change over the life of the programme.

- Travel restrictions in force, particularly around the border areas with South Sudan and Somalia. Frequent civil unrest and demonstrations.

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

- Likelihood of terrorist attacks. Kidnapping in the Somali region and Southern border with Kenya.
- Major cities relatively safe compared with other African countries, although petty crime and armed robberies do occur.
- Driving standards and vehicle maintenance are poor.
- Flash flooding can occur during the rainy season and occasional tropical cyclones in the SE Region.
- Private hospitals are of reasonable standard but limited outside Addis.

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

Overall Country Risk AssessmentCountry: **Kenya**Date of assessment: **06 December 2019**

Theme	Risk Score	Risk Score	Risk Score
	Kenya (excluding areas listed separately)	Advise against all but essential travel to within 15km of the coast from the Tana River down to the Sabaki River North of Malindi. It covers Lamu County and those areas of Tana River County north of the Tana river itself. Lamu and Manda Islands are excluded.	Advise against all but essential travel to Mandera, Daadab and Garissa plus anywhere else within 60km of the Somali border (including areas North of Pate Island on the coast) ¹⁷ and Eastleigh in Nairobi
OVERALL RATING	4	4	4
FCDO travel advice	4	5	5
Host nation travel advice	Not available	Not available	Curfew in Place
Transportation	4	4	4
Security	4	4	4
Civil unrest	5	5	5
Violence/crime	5	5	5
Terrorism	4	4	4
Espionage	Not available	Not available	Not available
War	1	1	3
Hurricane	1	1	1
Earthquake	1	1	1
Flood	3	2	2
Medical Services	3	3	4

1 Very Low risk	2 Low risk	3 Med risk	4 High risk	5 Very High risk
			SIGNIFICANTLY GREATER THAN NORMAL RISK	

For these areas specific travel advice should be sought. See latest FCDO [travel advice](#) for Kenya

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

NOTE: DSU only assess the overall rating and scores for Violent Crime, Terrorism and Civil Unrest

Duty of Care Summary Risk Assessment

Country - Malawi

Date of assessment: January 2020

Assessing official:

Theme	Risk score
	National
OVERALL RATING	3
FCDO travel advice	2
Host nation travel advice	
Transportation	3
Security	3
Civil unrest	3
Violence/crime	3
Terrorism	2
War	1
Hurricane	2
Earthquake	3
Flood	4
Medical Services	4
Nature of Project/ Intervention	

1	2	3	4	5
---	---	---	---	---

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

Very Low risk	Low risk	Med risk	High risk	Very High risk
Low		Medium	High Risk	

NB: This is an assessment of the current situation. The situation may possibly change over the life of the programme.

- Reports of unrest in rural areas linked to rumours of blood-suckers. Recent election- results challenged and situation being monitored.
- No recent history of terrorism, but risk globally has been escalated.
- Some petty crime (muggings, bag-snatching, car-jacking) around the main bus station.
- Poor roads lack of street lighting and poor condition of vehicles.
- Heavy flooding can occur.
- Poor healthcare and insurance should provide for medical evacuation for emergency treatment.
- Northern Malawi subject to earthquakes. No indication of Malawi being prone to hurricanes.

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

Overall Project/Intervention / Summary Risk Assessment matrixLocation: **Mogadishu/South Central Somalia**Date of assessment: **11 Dec 19**Assessing official: **David Waite - Overseas Security Manager BEM**

Theme	Risk score	Risk score	Risk score	Risk score	Risk score	Risk score
	Mogadishu Airport	Mogadishu	Kismayo Airport	Kismaayo	Dollow	Other Parts of South Central Somalia
OVERALL RATING	4	4	4	4	4	4
FCDO travel advice	4	4	4	4	4	4
Host nation travel advice	Not available	Not available	Not available	Not available	Not available	Not available
Transportation	3	4	4	4	4	5
Security	3	4	3	4	3	4
Civil unrest	2	4	2	4	4	4
Violence/crime	3	4	2	4	4	4
Terrorism	3	5	3	4	4	4
War	2	2	2	2	2	2
Hurricane	1	1	1	1	1	1
Earthquake	1	1	1	1	1	1
Flood	1	1	1	1	1	1
Medical Services	2	4	3	4	5	5
Nature of Project/ Intervention						

1 Very Low risk	2 Low risk	3 Med risk	4 High risk	5 Very High risk
			SIGNIFICANTLY GREATER THAN NORMAL RISK	

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

Overall Project/Intervention Summary Risk Assessment matrix

Project/intervention title:

Location: **PUNTLAND (Somalia)**Date of assessment: **11 Dec 19**Assessing official: **David Waite, Overseas Security Manager BEM**

Theme	Risk score	Risk Score	Risk score	Risk score
	Garowe	Bossaso	Galkayo	Other Parts of Puntland
OVERALL RATING	4	4	4	5
FCDO travel advice	4	4	4	4
Host nation travel advice	Not available	Not available	Not available	Not available
Transportation	5	4	5	5
Security	4	4	5	4
Civil unrest	3	4	3	4
Violence/crime	3	3	5	4
Terrorism	4	4	5	5
War	2	3	3	3
Hurricane	2	2	1	1
Earthquake	1	1	1	1
Flood	2	2	1	1
Medical Services	4	5	5	5
Nature of Project/ Intervention				

1 Very Low risk	2 Low risk	3 Med risk	4 High risk	5 Very High risk
			SIGNIFICANTLY GREATER THAN NORMAL RISK	

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

**Uganda Overall
Project/Intervention Summary
Risk Assessment Matrix**

Jun-19

Theme	Risk Score	Risk Score	Risk Score	Risk Score	Risk Score	Risk Score
	Kampala	North-east Uganda Karamoja Region	Northern Uganda	South West Uganda	Western Uganda	Eastern Uganda
Overall Rating	3	3	3	3	3	3
FCDO Travel Advice	2	4	2	2	2	2
Host Nation Travel Advice	Not available	Not available	Not available	Not available	Not available	Not available
Transportation	5	5	5	5	5	5
Security[*]	3	3	3	3	3	3
Civil Unrest	3	3	3	3	3	3
Violence/crime	3	3	3	3	3	3
Terrorism*	3	3	3	3	3	3
War	1	2	1	1	1	1
Hurricane	1	1	1	1	1	1
Earthquake	1	1	1	2	2	1
Flood	2	1	2	2	1	3
Medical Services**	4	4	4	3	3	3
Nature of Project Intervention						

1	2	3	4	5
Very Low Risk	Low Risk	Medium Risk	High Risk	Very High Risk
Low		Medium	High Risk	

*The FCDO travel advice for Uganda advises that there is a general threat from terrorism

**Medical facilities outside of Kampala and particularly away from cities are limited

Duty of Care Summary Risk Assessment**Country - Zimbabwe****Date of assessment: November 2019****Assessing official:**

Theme	Risk score
	National
OVERALL RATING	3
FCDO travel advice	3
Host nation travel advice	
Transportation	3
Security	3
Civil unrest	3
Violence/crime	3
Terrorism	1
War	2
Hurricane	1
Earthquake	1
Flood	3
Medical Services	3
Nature of Project/ Intervention	

1	2	3	4	5
Very Low risk	Low risk	Med risk	High risk	Very High risk
Low		Medium	High Risk	

NB: This is an assessment of the current situation. The situation may possibly change over the life of the programme.

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

- Regular political gatherings and protests.
- Moderate level of crime, smash and grab thefts; remain vigilant.
- No recent terrorist activity however global increased risk.
- Traffic accidents common. Poor roads/ potholes. Public transport overcrowded and unreliable.
- Health care services are variable and can be poor outside major towns and cities.
- Tropical cyclone caused significant flooding in March 2019,

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

Duty of Care Summary Risk Assessment

Country - Sierra Leone

Date of assessment - as at: November 2019

Assessing official:

Theme	Risk score
	National
OVERALL RATING ^[1]	2
FCDO travel advice	2
Host nation travel advice	
Transportation	3
Security	3
Civil unrest	3
Violence/crime	3
Terrorism	2
War	1
Hurricane	1
Earthquake	1
Flood	1
Medical Services	4
Nature of Project/ Intervention	

1 Very Low risk	2 Low risk	3 Med risk	4 High risk	5 Very High risk
Low		Medium	High Risk	

NB: This is an assessment of the current situation. The situation may possibly change over the life of the programme.

- Security should take usual precautions.
- Occasional political demonstrations.
- Pickpocketing and mugging happens from time to time.
- Health services stretched due to ongoing epidemics and generally quite basic. Poor quality emergency medical care in major cities and absent elsewhere.
- No recent history of terrorism, but generally a greater global risk.
- Erratic driving and lack of street lighting means traffic accidents are common.
- No reports of hurricanes/ earthquakes and low risk of flooding.

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

Location: Ghana**Date of Assessment:** January 2019**Assessing Official:**

Theme	Risk score									
	Greater Accra Region	Ashanti	Western	Volta	Brong Ahafo	Northern	Upper East	Upper West	Central	Eastern
OVERALL RATING	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	2	2
FCDO travel advice	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	2	2
Host nation travel advice	FCDO Travel Advice									
Transportation	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	2	2
Security	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	2	2
Civil unrest	1	1	1	2	2	3	3	3	2	2
Violence/crime	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	2	2
Espionage	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Terrorism	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	3	1	1
War	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Hurricane	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Earthquake	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Flood	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Medical Services	1	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3
Nature of Project/ Intervention	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

1 Very Low risk	2 Low risk	3 Med risk	4 High risk	5 Very High risk
Low		Medium	High	

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

Click the link below for the latest FCDO travel advice. <https://www.gov.uk/foreign-travel-advice/ghana>

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

Annex 1: Intervention Summary Risk Assessment Matrix –Tanzania**Project title:****Date of assessment:** January 2020

Theme	Risk score
Country/Region	Tanzania
OVERALL RATING	3
FCDO travel advice	1
Host nation travel advice	N/A
Transportation	3
Security	3
Civil unrest	2
Violence/crime	4
Espionage	(2 or) 3
Terrorism	3
War	1
Hurricane	1
Earthquake	3
Flood	2
Medical Services	3
Nature of Project/Intervention	

1	2	3	4	5
Very Low risk	Low risk	Med risk	High risk	Very High risk
Low		Medium	High Risk	

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

Overall Project/Intervention Duty of Care Summary Risk Assessment**Country - DRC****Date of assessment - as at: November 2019****Assessing official:**

Theme	Risk score
	National
OVERALL RATING	4
FCDO travel advice	4
Host nation travel advice	
Transportation	3
Security	4
Civil unrest	5
Violence/crime	5
Terrorism	2
War	4
Hurricane	1
Earthquake	2
Flood	2
Medical Services	4
Nature of Project/ Intervention	3

1 Very Low risk	2 Low risk	3 Med risk	4 High risk	5 Very High risk
Low		Medium	High Risk	

NB: This is an assessment of the current situation. The situation may possibly change over the life of the programme.

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

- All but essential travel to Goma and Bukavu. Also avoid travel to Kinshasa districts of N'Djili and Kimbanseke.
- Security issues with instability in Eastern DRC and kidnappings in North Kivu.
- Street Crime and armed robbery risk in Kinshasa and other areas where foreign nationals frequent.
- Civil unrest in present in the regions and could escalate.
- Earthquake of 5.6 magnitude in eastern DRC 2015
- Kinshasa low lying and has a small risk of flooding.
- Poor roads and infrastructure generally. Rail network old and unreliable.
- Medical services extremely limited.

Overall Project/Intervention Duty of Care Summary Risk Assessment**Country - Sudan****Date of assessment: February 2020****Assessing official: Carol Travers, Jamie Dale**

1 Very Low risk	2 Low risk	3 Med risk	4 High risk	5 Very High risk
Low		Medium	High Risk	

Theme	Risk score
	National
OVERALL RATING	3
FCDO travel advice	3
Host nation travel advice	NA
Transportation	3
Overseas Security	4
Civil unrest	3
Violence/crime	3
Terrorism	4
Espionage	NA
War	2
Hurricane	1
Earthquake	2
Flood	3
Medical Services	4

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

Nature of Project/ Intervention	
--	--

The overall risk rating for Sudan of 3 (Medium) is broken down as follows:

- Khartoum 2 (Low)
- Eastern States 3 (Medium)
- Western States 4 (High)

Below are extracts from the FCDO travel advice for Sudan. This is an assessment of the current situation. The situation may possibly change over the life of the programme.

- **Travel advice** – The FCDO advise against all travel to the Darfur states, the Abyei Region, South Kordofan and Blue Nile states, the southern area of West Kordofan state (that was previously part of South Kordofan), within 50km of the border with South Sudan in White Nile and Sennar states, and within 200km of the border with Libya. The FCDO advise against all but essential travel within 100km of the border with Egypt in areas west of the Nile Valley, within 20km of the border with Eritrea, and to areas of North Kordofan and West Kordofan states south of the Kost-El Obeid-En Nahud road. States of emergency, which give the authorities greater powers of arrest, are introduced by the Government from time to time. You should seek local advice before travelling. There have been reports of arbitrary detentions in different parts of the country, including in Khartoum and including of foreign nationals. Take great care around any areas which may be sensitive to the government, including military installations, border areas and camps for internally displaced persons. Don't take photographs in these areas. Permits are no longer officially required to travel outside of Khartoum for the purpose of tourism. Travel outside of Khartoum for any other purpose must be checked with the Aliens Department at the Ministry of Interior.
- **Transportation** – in Khartoum, fuel shortages have, at times, led to long queues at petrol stations and reduced public transport options in Khartoum. There have been ad hoc peaceful protests across the city linked to the fuel shortage and wheat prices and also around issues of transitional justice. Sporadic unofficial roadblocks linked to protests can appear in parts of the city with little or no warning. If you encounter a roadblock, remain calm and seek an alternative route. Do not attempt to force your way through it. If you're planning to travel outside of Khartoum, make sure you carry enough fuel for your journey or are confident you will be able to refuel en-route, as there have been sporadic acute fuel shortages both within the Khartoum and across the country
- **Security** - Transitional governance arrangements have brought relative calm across Sudan, though there have been protests (primarily around fuel shortages and wheat prices). Further protests cannot be ruled out. You should keep away from any demonstrations, monitor local media and follow advice of authorities. In January 2020, there were incidents of gunfire in and around Khartoum, which was the result of clashes between former security services personnel and the Sudanese military. The airport was briefly closed but is now open.
- **Health** - as a general rule, GP facilities in Khartoum are adequate but the hospitals are not suitable for more serious medical problems. Make sure you have adequate travel health insurance and accessible funds to cover the cost of any medical treatment abroad, medical evacuation and repatriation.

PO 8512 - ITT Volume 3

Annex E – Example Key Performance Indicators

Category	KPI	Baseline	Assessment Methodology
Quality & Delivery of Technical Support	Timeliness of delivery of planned activities and agreed work plan to a good quality standard	To be agreed during inception	To be agreed during inception
Financial Management & Forecasting	Accurate and timely submission of forecasting and variance tracker. Invoices are submitted accurately to agreed schedule, along with an updated forecast and variance tracker. Stipends are paid to beneficiaries in line with agreed schedule – on time and in full.	To be agreed during inception	To be agreed during inception
Quality and Timeliness of Reporting	Clear, plain English reports to an agreed reporting format against the outcomes, outputs and KPIs. Quality of reporting is rated by DFID Programme Team to be high, with few revisions needed on initial drafts, and final version provided on time. Reporting deadlines are met.	To be agreed during inception	To be agreed during inception
Risk Management and zero tolerance to fraud	The Supplier will provide a substantive risk matrix with mitigation measures to be reviewed in discussion with DFID at a frequency to be agreed	To be agreed during inception	To be agreed during inception
Interaction with Stakeholders	Effective and timely collaboration with identified key stakeholders	To be agreed during inception	To be agreed during inception
	Extent to which the Supplier is responsive and flexible to client and stakeholder needs and seeks to align with DFID priorities	To be agreed during inception	To be agreed during inception
	Regularity of communication with DFID and delivery of agreed action points	To be agreed during inception	To be agreed during inception
Value for Money	Demonstration of economy, efficiency, effectiveness, cost-effectiveness/equity	To be agreed during inception	To be agreed during inception